

APPLICATION
FOR
UNITED STATES LETTERS PATENT

TITLE: HIGH THROUGHPUT OR CAPILLARY-BASED
SCREENING FOR A BIOACTIVITY OR BIOMOLECULE

APPLICANT: MARTIN KELLER

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING BY EXPRESS MAIL

Express Mail Label No. EV348188572US

July 23, 2003
Date of Deposit

HIGH THROUGHPUT OR CAPILLARY-BASED SCREENING FOR A BIOACTIVITY OR BIOMOLECULE

5 RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application claims the benefit of priority under 35 U.S.C. §119(e) of U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 60/399,272, filed July 26, 2002. This application is also a continuation-in-part application ("CIP") of U.S. Patent Applications Serial No. ("USSN") 09/975,036, filed October 10, 2001, now pending, 10 and this application is also a CIP of USSN 10/145,281, filed May 13, 2002, now pending, which is a divisional (DIV) of USSN 09/985,432, filed October 10, 2000, now pending, which is a CIP of USSN 09/444,112, filed November 22, 1999, now pending, which is a CIP of USSN 09/098,206, issued as U.S. Patent No. 6,174,673, filed 6/16/98, which is a CIP of USSN 08/876,276, filed June 16, 1997, now pending. 15 Each of the aforementioned applications are explicitly incorporated herein by reference in their entirety and for all purposes.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates generally to screening of mixed 20 populations of organisms or nucleic acids and more specifically to the identification of bioactive molecules and bioactivities using screening techniques, including high throughput screening and capillary array platform for screening samples. The invention provides a culture-independent approach to directly clone genes encoding novel enzymes from environmental samples containing a mixed population of 25 organisms. The invention provides a novel high throughput cultivation method based on the combination of a single cell encapsulation procedure with flow cytometry that enables cells to grow with nutrients that are present at environmental concentrations.

BACKGROUND

There is a critical need in the chemical industry for efficient catalysts 30 for the practical synthesis of optically pure materials; enzymes can provide the optimal solution. All classes of molecules and compounds that are utilized in both established and emerging chemical, pharmaceutical, textile, food and feed, detergent

markets must meet stringent economical and environmental standards. The synthesis of polymers, pharmaceuticals, natural products and agrochemicals is often hampered by expensive processes which produce harmful byproducts and which suffer from low enantioselectivity (Faber, 1995; Tonkovich and Gerber, U.S. Dept of Energy study, 5 1995). Enzymes have a number of remarkable advantages which can overcome these problems in catalysis: they act on single functional groups, they distinguish between similar functional groups on a single molecule, and they distinguish between enantiomers. Moreover, they are biodegradable and function at very low mole fractions in reaction mixtures. Because of their chemo-, regio- and stereospecificity, 10 enzymes present a unique opportunity to optimally achieve desired selective transformations. These are often extremely difficult to duplicate chemically, especially in single-step reactions. The elimination of the need for protection groups, selectivity, the ability to carry out multi-step transformations in a single reaction vessel, along with the concomitant reduction in environmental burden, has led to the 15 increased demand for enzymes in chemical and pharmaceutical industries (Faber, 1995). Enzyme-based processes have been gradually replacing many conventional chemical-based methods (Wrotnowski, 1997). A current limitation to more widespread industrial use is primarily due to the relatively small number of commercially available enzymes. Only ~300 enzymes (excluding DNA modifying 20 enzymes) are at present commercially available from the > 3000 non DNA-modifying enzyme activities thus far described.

The use of enzymes for technological applications also may require performance under demanding industrial conditions. This includes activities in environments or on substrates for which the currently known arsenal of enzymes was 25 not evolutionarily selected. Enzymes have evolved by selective pressure to perform very specific biological functions within the milieu of a living organism, under conditions of mild temperature, pH and salt concentration. For the most part, the non-DNA modifying enzyme activities thus far described (Enzyme Nomenclature, 1992) have been isolated from mesophilic organisms, which represent a very small fraction 30 of the available phylogenetic diversity (Amann et al., 1995). The dynamic field of biocatalysis takes on a new dimension with the help of enzymes isolated from microorganisms that thrive in extreme environments. Such enzymes must function at

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

temperatures above 100 °C in terrestrial hot springs and deep sea thermal vents, at temperatures below 0 °C in arctic waters, in the saturated salt environment of the Dead Sea, at pH values around 0 in coal deposits and geothermal sulfur-rich springs, or at pH values greater than 11 in sewage sludge (Adams and Kelly, 1995). The enzymes may also be obtained from: geothermal and hydrothermal fields, acidic soils, sulfotara and boiling mud pots, pools, hot-springs and geysers where the enzymes are neutral to alkaline, marine actinomycetes, metazoan, endo and ectosymbionts, tropical soil, temperate soil, arid soil, compost piles, manure piles, marine sediments, freshwater sediments, water concentrates, hypersaline and super-cooled sea ice, arctic tundra, Sargosso sea, open ocean pelagic, marine snow, microbial mats (such as whale falls, springs and hydrothermal vents), insect and nematode gut microbial communities, plant endophytes, epiphytic water samples, industrial sites and ex situ enrichments. Additionally, the enzymes may be isolated from eukaryotes, prokaryotes, myxobacteria (epothilone), air, water, sediment, soil or rock. Enzymes obtained from these extremophilic organisms open a new field in biocatalysis.

For example, several esterases and lipases cloned and expressed from extremophilic organisms are remarkably robust, showing high activity throughout a wide range of temperatures and pHs. The fingerprints of several of these esterases show a diverse substrate spectrum, in addition to differences in the optimum reaction temperature. Certain esterases recognize only short chain substrates while others only acts on long chain substrates in addition to a huge difference in the optimal reaction temperature. These results demonstrate that more diverse enzymes fulfilling the need for new biocatalysts can be found by screening biodiversity. Substrates upon which enzymes act are herein defined as bioactive substrates.

Furthermore, virtually all of the enzymes known so far have come from cultured organisms, mostly bacteria and more recently archaea (Enzyme Nomenclature, 1992). Traditional enzyme discovery programs rely solely on cultured microorganisms for their screening programs and are thus only accessing a small fraction of natural diversity. Several recent studies have estimated that only a small percentage, conservatively less than 1%, of organisms present in the natural environment have been cultured (see Table I, Amann et al., 1995, Barns et. al 1994,

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

Torvsik, 1990). For example, Norman Pace's laboratory recently reported intensive untapped diversity in water and sediment samples from the "Obsidian Pool" in Yellowstone National Park, a spring which has been studied since the early 1960's by microbiologists (Barns, 1994). Amplification and cloning of 16S rRNA encoding
5 sequences revealed mostly unique sequences with little or no representation of the organisms which had previously been cultured from this pool. This demonstrates substantial diversity of archaea with so far unknown morphological, physiological and biochemical features which may be useful in industrial processes. David Ward's laboratory in Bozmen, Montana has performed similar studies on the cyanobacterial
10 mat of Octopus Spring in Yellowstone Park and came to the same conclusion, namely, tremendous uncultured diversity exists (Bateson et al., 1989). Giovannoni et al. (1990) reported similar results using bacterioplankton collected in the Sargasso Sea while Torsvik et al. (1990) have shown by DNA reassociation kinetics that there is considerable diversity in soil samples. Hence, this vast majority of microorganisms
15 represent an untapped resource for the discovery of novel biocatalysts. In order to access this potential catalytic diversity, recombinant screening approaches are required.

Bacteria and many eukaryotes have a coordinated mechanism for regulating genes whose products are involved in related processes. The genes are
20 clustered, in structures referred to as "gene clusters," on a single chromosome and are transcribed together under the control of a single regulatory sequence, including a single promoter which initiates transcription of the entire cluster. The gene cluster, the promoter, and additional sequences that function in regulation altogether are referred to as an "operon" and can include up to 30 or more genes, usually from 2 to 6
25 genes. Thus, a gene cluster is a group of adjacent genes that are either identical or related, usually as to their function.

Some gene families consist of one or more identical members. Clustering is a prerequisite for maintaining identity between genes, although clustered genes are not necessarily identical. Gene clusters range from extremes where a
30 duplication is generated of adjacent related genes to cases where hundreds of identical genes lie in a tandem array. Sometimes no significance is discernable in a repetition of a particular gene. A principal example of this is the expressed duplicate insulin

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

genes in some species, whereas a single insulin gene is adequate in other mammalian species.

It is important to further research gene clusters and the extent to which the full length of the cluster is necessary for the expression of the proteins resulting therefrom. Gene clusters undergo continual reorganization and, thus, the ability to
5 create heterogeneous libraries of gene clusters from, for example, bacterial or other prokaryote sources is valuable in determining sources of novel proteins, particularly including enzymes such as, for example, the polyketide synthases that are responsible for the synthesis of polyketides having a vast array of useful activities. As indicated,
10 other types of proteins and molecules that are the product(s) of gene clusters are also contemplated, including, for example, antibiotics, antivirals, antitumor agents and regulatory proteins, such as insulin.

Polyketides are molecules which are an extremely rich source of bioactivities, including antibiotics (such as tetracyclines and erythromycin), anti-
15 cancer agents (daunomycin), immunosuppressants (FK506 and rapamycin), and veterinary products (monensin). Many polyketides (produced by polyketide synthases) are valuable as therapeutic agents. Polyketide synthases are multifunctional enzymes that catalyze the biosynthesis of a huge variety of carbon chains differing in length and patterns of functionality and cyclization. Polyketide
20 synthase genes fall into gene clusters and at least one type (designated type I) of polyketide synthases have large size genes and encoded enzymes, complicating genetic manipulation and in vitro studies of these genes/proteins. The method(s) of the present invention facilitate the rapid discovery of these gene clusters in gene expression libraries.

25 Gene libraries of microorganisms have been prepared for the purpose of identifying genes involved in biosynthetic pathways that produce medicinally-active metabolites and specialty chemicals. These pathways require multiple proteins (specifically, enzymes), entailing greater complexity than the single proteins used as drug targets. For example, genes encoding pathways of bacterial polyketide synthases (PKSs) were identified by screening gene libraries of the organism (Malpartida et al.
30 1984, Nature 309:462; Donadio et al. 1991, Science 252:675-679). PKSs catalyze multiple steps of the biosynthesis of polyketides, an important class of therapeutic

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

compounds, and control the structural diversity of the polyketides produced. A host-vector system in *Streptomyces* has been developed that allows directed mutation and expression of cloned PKS genes (McDaniel et al. 1993, Science 262:1546-1550; Kao et al. 1994, Science 265:509-512). This specific host-vector system has been used to
5 develop more efficient ways of producing polyketides, and to rationally develop novel polyketides (Khosla et al., WO 95/08548).

Another example is the production of the textile dye, indigo, by fermentation in an *E. coli* host. Two operons containing the genes that encode the multienzyme biosynthetic pathway have been genetically manipulated to improve
10 production of indigo by the foreign *E. coli* host (see, e.g., Ensley et al. 1983, Science 222:167-169; Murdock et al. 1993, Bio/Technology 11:381-386). Overall, conventional studies of heterologous expression of genes encoding a metabolic pathway involve directed cloning, sequence analysis, designed mutations, and rearrangement of specific genes that encode proteins known to be involved in
15 previously characterized metabolic pathways.

In view of numerous advances in the understanding of disease mechanisms and identification of drug targets, there is an increasing need for innovative strategies and methods for rapidly identifying lead compounds and channeling them toward clinical testing. The methods of the present invention
20 facilitate the rapid discovery of genes, gene pathways and gene clusters, particularly polyketide synthase genes, polyketide synthase gene pathways and polyketides, from gene expression libraries.

Of particular interest are cellular "switches" known as receptors which interact with a variety of biomolecules, such as hormones, growth factors, and
25 neurotransmitters, to mediate the transduction of an "external" cellular signaling event into an "internal" cellular signal. External signaling events include the binding of a ligand to the receptor, and internal events include the modulation of a pathway in the cytoplasm or nucleus involved in the growth, metabolism or apoptosis of the cell. Internal events also include the inhibition or activation of transcription of certain
30 nucleic acid sequences, resulting in the increase or decrease in the production or presence of certain molecules (such as nucleic acid, proteins, and/or other molecules affected by this increase or decrease in transcription). Drugs to cure disease or

alleviate its symptoms can activate or block any of these events to achieve a desired pharmaceutical effect.

Transduction can be accomplished by a transducing protein in the cell membrane which is activated upon an allosteric change the receptor may undergo
5 upon binding to a specific biomolecule. The "active" transducing protein activates production of so-called "second messenger" molecules within the cell, which then activate certain regulatory proteins within the cell that regulate gene expression or alter some metabolic process. Variations on the theme of this "cascade" of events occur. For example, a receptor may act as its own transducing protein, or a
10 transducing protein may act directly on an intracellular target without mediation by a second messenger.

Signal transduction is a fundamental area of inquiry in biology. For instance, ligand/receptor interactions and the receptor/effector coupling mediated by Guanine nucleotide-binding proteins (G-proteins) are of interest in the study of
15 disease. A large number of G protein-linked receptors funnel extracellular signals as diverse as hormones, growth factors, neurotransmitters, primary sensory stimuli, and other signals through a set of G proteins to a small number of second-messenger systems. The G proteins act as molecular switches with an "on" and "off" state governed by a GTPase cycle. Mutations in G proteins may result in either
20 constitutive activation or loss of expression mutations.

Many receptors convey messages through heterotrimeric G proteins, of which at least 17 distinct forms have been isolated. Additionally, there are several different G protein-dependent effectors. The signals transduced through the heterotrimeric G proteins in mammalian cells influence intracellular events through
25 the action of effector molecules.

Given the variety of functions subserved by G protein-coupled signal transduction, it is not surprising that abnormalities in G protein-coupled pathways can lead to diseases with manifestations as dissimilar as blindness, hormone resistance, precocious puberty and neoplasia. G-protein-coupled receptors are extremely
30 important to drug research efforts. It is estimated that up to 60% of today's prescription drugs work by somehow interacting with G protein-coupled receptors. However, these drugs were developed using classical medicinal chemistry and

without a knowledge of the molecular mechanism of action. A more efficient drug discovery program could be deployed by targeting individual receptors and making use of information on gene sequence and biological function to develop effective therapeutics.

5 Several groups have reported cells which express mammalian G proteins or subunits thereof, along with mammalian receptors which interact with these molecules. For example, WO92/05244 (April 2, 1992) describes a transformed yeast cell which is incapable of producing a yeast G protein subunit, but which has been engineered to produce both a mammalian G protein subunit and a mammalian
10 receptor which interacts with the subunit. The authors found that a modified version of a specific mammalian receptor integrated into the membrane of the cell, as shown by studies of the ability of isolated membranes to interact properly with various known agonists and antagonists of the receptor. Ligand binding resulted in G protein-mediated signal transduction.

15 Another group has described the functional expression of a mammalian adenylyl cyclase in yeast, and the use of the engineered yeast cells in identifying potential inhibitors or activators of the mammalian adenylyl cyclase (WO 95/30012). Adenylyl cyclase is among the best studied of the effector molecules which function in mammalian cells in response to activated G proteins. "Activators" of adenylyl
20 cyclase cause the enzyme to become more active, elevating the cAMP signal of the yeast cell to a detectable degree. "Inhibitors" cause the cyclase to become less active, reducing the cAMP signal to a detectable degree. The method describes the use of the engineered yeast cells to screen for drugs which activate or inhibit adenylyl cyclase by their action on G protein-coupled receptors.

25 When attempting to identify genes encoding bioactivities of interest from complex mixed population nucleic acid libraries, the rate limiting steps in discovery occur at the both DNA cloning level and at the screening level. Screening of complex mixed population libraries which contain, for example, 100s of different organisms requires the analysis of several million clones to cover this genomic
30 diversity. An extremely high-throughput screening method has been developed to handle the enormous numbers of clones present in these libraries.

In traditional flow cytometry, it is common to analyze very large numbers of eukaryotic cells in a short period of time. Newly developed flow cytometers can analyze and sort up to 20,000 cells per second. In a typical flow cytometer, individual particles pass through an illumination zone and appropriate
5 detectors, gated electronically, measure the magnitude of a pulse representing the extent of light scattered. The magnitude of these pulses are sorted electronically into "bins" or "channels", permitting the display of histograms of the number of cells possessing a certain quantitative property versus the channel number (Davey and Kell, 1996). It was recognized early on that the data accruing from flow cytometric
10 measurements could be analyzed (electronically) rapidly enough that electronic cell-sorting procedures could be used to sort cells with desired properties into separate "buckets", a procedure usually known as fluorescence-activated cell sorting (Davey and Kell, 1996).

Fluorescence-activated cell sorting has been primarily used in studies
15 of human and animal cell lines and the control of cell culture processes. Fluorophore labeling of cells and measurement of the fluorescence can give quantitative data about specific target molecules or subcellular components and their distribution in the cell population. Flow cytometry can quantitate virtually any cell-associated property or cell organelle for which there is a fluorescent probe (or natural fluorescence). The
20 parameters which can be measured have previously been of particular interest in animal cell culture.

Flow cytometry has also been used in cloning and selection of variants from existing cell clones. This selection, however, has required stains that diffuse through cells passively, rapidly and irreversibly, with no toxic effects or other
25 influences on metabolic or physiological processes. Since, typically, flow sorting has been used to study animal cell culture performance, physiological state of cells, and the cell cycle, one goal of cell sorting has been to keep the cells viable during and after sorting.

There currently are no reports in the literature of screening and
30 discovery of recombinant enzymes in *E. coli* expression libraries by fluorescence activated cell sorting of single cells. Furthermore there are no reports of recovering DNA encoding bioactivities screened by expression screening in *E. coli* using a FACS

machine. The present invention provides these methods to allow the extremely rapid screening of viable or non-viable cells to recover desirable activities and the nucleic acid encoding those activities.

A limited number of papers describing various applications of flow cytometry in the field of microbiology and sorting of fluorescence activated microorganisms have, however, been published (Davey and Kell, 1996). Fluorescence and other forms of staining have been employed for microbial discrimination and identification, and in the analysis of the interaction of drugs and antibiotics with microbial cells. Flow cytometry has been used in aquatic biology, where autofluorescence of photosynthetic pigments are used in the identification of algae or DNA stains are used to quantify and count marine populations (Davey and Kell, 1996). Thus, Diaper and Edwards used flow cytometry to detect viable bacteria after staining with a range of fluorogenic esters including fluorescein diacetate (FDA) derivatives and CemChrome B, a proprietary stain sold commercially for the detection of viable bacteria in suspension (Diaper and Edwards, 1994). Labeled antibodies and oligonucleotide probes have also been used for these purposes.

Papers have also been published describing the application of flow cytometry to the detection of native and recombinant enzymatic activities in eukaryotes. Betz et al. studied native (non-recombinant) lipase production by the eukaryote, *Rhizopus arrhizus* with flow cytometry. They found that spore suspensions of the mold were heterogeneous as judged by light-scattering data obtained with excitation at 633 nm, and they sorted clones of the subpopulations into the wells of microtiter plates. After germination and growth, lipase production was automatically assayed (turbidimetrically) in the microtiter plates, and a representative set of the most active were reisolated, cultured, and assayed conventionally (Betz et al., 1984).

Scienc et al. have reported a flow cytometric method for detecting cloned -galactosidase activity in the eukaryotic organism, *S. cerevisiae*. The ability of flow cytometry to make measurements on single cells means that individual cells with high levels of expression (e.g., due to gene amplification or higher plasmid copy number) could be detected. In the method reported, a non-fluorescent compound β -naphthol- β -galactopyranoside) is cleaved by β -galactosidase and the liberated naphthol is trapped to form an insoluble fluorescent product. The insolubility of the

fluorescent product is of great importance here to prevent its diffusion from the cell. Such diffusion would not only lead to an underestimation of β -galactosidase activity in highly active cells but could also lead to an overestimation of enzyme activity in inactive cells or those with low activity, as they may take up the leaked fluorescent compound, thus reducing the apparent heterogeneity of the population.

One group has described the use of a FACS machine in an assay detecting fusion proteins expressed from a specialized transducing bacteriophage in the prokaryote *Bacillus subtilis* (see, e.g., Chung, et.al., *J. of Bacteriology*, Apr. 1994, p. 1977-1984; Chung, et.al., *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, Vol. 47, pp. 234-242 (1995)). This group monitored the expression of a *lacZ* gene (encodes beta-galactosidase) fused to the sporulation loci in *subtilis* (*spo*). The technique used to monitor beta-galactosidase expression from *spo-lacZ* fusions in single cells involved taking samples from a sporulating culture, staining them with a commercially available fluorogenic substrate for beta-galactosidase called C8-FDG, and quantitatively analyzing fluorescence in single cells by flow cytometry. In this study, the flow cytometer was used as a detector to screen for the presence of the *spo* gene during the development of the cells. The device was not used to screen and recover positive cells from a gene expression library or nucleic acid for the purpose of discovery.

Another group has utilized flow cytometry to distinguish between the developmental stages of the delta-proteobacteria *Myxococcus xanthus* (F. Russo-Marie, et.al., *PNAS*, Vol. 90, pp.8194-8198, September 1993). As in the previously described study, this study employed the capabilities of the FACS machine to detect and distinguish genotypically identical cells in different development regulatory states. The screening of an enzymatic activity was used in this study as an indirect measure of developmental changes.

The *lacZ* gene from *E. coli* is often used as a reporter gene in studies of gene expression regulation, such as those to determine promoter efficiency, the effects of trans-acting factors, and the effects of other regulatory elements in bacterial, yeast, and animal cells. Using a chromogenic substrate, such as ONPG (o-nitrophenyl-(β -D-galactopyranoside), one can measure expression of β -galactosidase in cell cultures; but it is not possible to monitor expression in individual cells and to analyze the

heterogeneity of expression in cell populations. The use of fluorogenic substrates, however, makes it possible to determine β -galactosidase activity in a large number of individual cells by means of flow cytometry. This type of determination can be more informative with regard to the physiology of the cells, since gene expression can be correlated with the stage in the mitotic cycle or the viability under certain conditions. In 1994, Plovins et al., reported the use of fluorescein-Di- β -D-galactopyranoside (FDG) and C12-FDG as substrates for β -galactosidase detection in animal, bacterial, and yeast cells. This study compared the two molecules as substrates for β -galactosidase, and concluded that FDG is a better substrate for β -galactosidase detection by flow cytometry in bacterial cells. The screening performed in this study was for the comparison of the two substrates. The detection capabilities of a FACS machine were employed to perform the study on viable bacterial cells.

Cells with chromogenic or fluorogenic substrates yield colored and fluorescent products, respectively. Previously, it had been thought that the flow cytometry-fluorescence activated cell sorter approaches could be of benefit only for the analysis of cells that contain intracellularly, or are normally physically associated with, the enzymatic activity of small molecule of interest. On this basis, one could only use fluorogenic reagents which could penetrate the cell and which are thus potentially cytotoxic. To avoid clumping of heterogeneous cells, it is desirable in flow cytometry to analyze only individual cells, and this could limit the sensitivity and therefore the concentration of target molecules that can be sensed. Weaver and his colleagues at MIT and others have developed the use of gel microdroplets containing (physically) single cells which can take up nutrients, secret products, and grow to form colonies. The diffusional properties of gel microdroplets may be made such that sufficient extracellular product remains associated with each individual gel microdroplet, so as to permit flow cytometric analysis and cell sorting on the basis of concentration of secreted molecule within each microdroplet. Beads have also been used to isolate mutants growing at different rates, and to analyze antibody secretion by hybridoma cells and the nutrient sensitivity of hybridoma cells. The gel microdroplet method has also been applied to the rapid analysis of mycobacterial growth and its inhibition by antibiotics.

The gel microdroplet technology has had significance in amplifying the signals available in flow cytometric analysis, and in permitting the screening of microbial strains in strain improvement programs for biotechnology. Wittrup et al., (Biotechnol. Bioeng. (1993) 42:351-356) developed a microencapsulation selection
5 method which allows the rapid and quantitative screening of $>10^6$ yeast cells for enhanced secretion of *Aspergillus awamori* glucoamylase. The method provides a 400-fold single-pass enrichment for high-secretion mutants.

Gel microdroplet or other related technologies can be used in the present invention to localize as well as amplify signals in the high throughput
10 screening of recombinant libraries. Cell viability during the screening is not an issue or concern since nucleic acid can be recovered from the microdroplet.

Different types of encapsulation strategies and compounds or polymers can be used with the present invention. For instance, high temperature agaroses can be employed for making microdroplets stable at high temperatures, allowing stable
15 encapsulation of cells subsequent to heat kill steps utilized to remove all background activities when screening for thermostable bioactivities.

There are several hurdles which must be overcome when attempting to detect and sort *E. coli* expressing recombinant enzymes, and recover encoding nucleic acids. FACS systems have typically been based on eukaryotic separations and have
20 not been refined to accurately sort single *E. coli* cells; the low forward and sideward scatter of small particles like *E. coli*, reduces the ability of accurate sorting; enzyme substrates typically used in automated screening approaches, such as umbelliferyl based substrates, diffuse out of *E. coli* at rates which interfere with quantitation. Further, recovery of very small amounts of DNA from sorted organisms can be
25 problematic.

There has been a dramatic increase in the need for bioactive compounds with novel activities. This demand has arisen largely from changes in worldwide demographics coupled with the clear and increasing trend in the number of pathogenic organisms that are resistant to currently available antibiotics as well as the
30 need for new industrial processes for synthesis of compounds. For example, while there has been a surge in demand for antibacterial drugs in emerging nations with young populations, countries with aging populations, such as the U.S., require a

growing repertoire of drugs against cancer, diabetes, arthritis and other debilitating conditions. The death rate from infectious diseases has increased 58% between 1980 and 1992 and it has been estimated that the emergence of antibiotic resistant microbes has added in excess of \$30 billion annually to the cost of health care in the U.S. alone.

5 (see, e.g., Adams et al., Chemical and Engineering News, 1995; Amann et al., Microbiological Reviews, 59, 1995). As a response to this trend, pharmaceutical companies have significantly increased their screening of microbial diversity for compounds with unique activities or specificities.

The majority of bioactive compounds currently in use are derived from
10 soil microorganisms. Many microbes inhabiting soils and other complex ecological communities produce a variety of compounds that increase their ability to survive and proliferate. These compounds are generally thought to be nonessential for growth of the organism and are synthesized with the aid of genes involved in intermediary metabolism. Such secondary metabolites that influence the growth or survival of
15 other organisms are known as “bioactive” compounds and serve as key components of the chemical defense arsenal of both micro- and macroorganisms. Humans have exploited these compounds for use as antibiotics, antiinfectives and other bioactive compounds with activity against a broad range of prokaryotic and eukaryotic pathogens (Barnes et al., Proc.Nat. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 91, 1994).

20 The approach currently used to screen microbes for new bioactive compounds has been largely unchanged since the inception of the field. New isolates of bacteria, particularly gram positive strains from soil environments, are collected and their metabolites tested for pharmacological activity.

There is still tremendous biodiversity that remains untapped as the
25 source of lead compounds. However, the currently available methods for screening and producing lead compounds cannot be applied efficiently to these under-explored resources. For instance, it is estimated that at least 99% of marine bacteria species do not survive on laboratory media, and commercially available fermentation equipment is not optimal for use in the conditions under which these species will grow, hence
30 these organisms are difficult or impossible to culture for screening or re-supply. Recollection, growth, strain improvement, media improvement and scale-up production of the drug-producing organisms often pose problems for synthesis and

development of lead compounds. Furthermore, the need for the interaction of specific organisms to synthesize some compounds makes their use in discovery extremely difficult. New methods to harness the genetic resources and chemical diversity of these untapped sources of compounds for use in drug discovery are very valuable.

5 A central core of modern biology is that genetic information resides in a nucleic acid genome, and that the information embodied in such a genome (i.e., the genotype) directs cell function. This occurs through the expression of various genes in the genome of an organism and regulation of the expression of such genes. The expression of genes in a cell or organism defines the cell or organism's physical
10 characteristics (i.e., its phenotype). This is accomplished through the translation of genes into proteins. Determining the biological activity of a protein obtained from an environmental sample can provide valuable information about the role of proteins in the environments. In addition, such information can help in the development of biologics, diagnostics, therapeutics, and compositions for industrial applications.

15 In the United States, cancer is the second leading cause of disease-related deaths, second only to cardiovascular disease and it is projected to become the leading cause of death within a few years. The most common curative therapies for cancers found at an early stage include surgery and radiation (1). These methods are not nearly as successful in the more advanced stages of cancer. Current
20 chemotherapeutic agents have been useful but are limited in their effectiveness. Significant results are obtained with chemotherapy in a small range of cancers including childhood cancers and certain adult malignancies such as lymphoma and leukemia (2). Despite these positive results, most chemotherapeutic treatments are not curative and serve primarily as palliatives (1). Thus, it is clear that current
25 medical science still has a long way to go before providing long-term survival to patients and curability of most cancers. However, basic research over the past 20 years has provided a vast amount of scientific information defining key players in the progression of cancers. Understanding the disease processes at the molecular level provides the means to determine optimal molecular targets and presumably selectively
30 kill cancerous tissues. Some of the key areas that have been identified in the progression of tumors include proliferative signal transduction, aberrant cell-cycle regulation, apoptosis, telomere biology, genetic instability and angiogenesis (3). This

basic research is now beginning to pay off as progress towards more effective treatments is beginning to emerge (4,5). New chemotherapeutic agents directed against these identified areas are in Phase I-III clinical trials with some of the most promising agents active against tyrosine kinases involved in signal transduction.

- 5 Small molecule inhibitors of Bcr-abl, protein kinase C, VEGF receptors, and EGF receptors, to name a few, are all in clinical trials (4). Some specific examples include the EGF receptor inhibitors, ZD1839 and CP358774, which are in Phase II trials and appear to be well tolerated by patients with positive signs of clinical activity (6). Even with this progress, the complexities of tumorigenesis necessitate not only the
- 10 ongoing discovery and development of novel therapeutic agents but also the basic research to elucidate the underlying mechanisms of the disease. Presently, there are at least 50 known cancer related targets and it has been speculated that there may be up to several hundred new targets discovered (2). To make use of this influx of information, novel methods for the ultra high throughput screening of potential anti-
- 15 cancer drugs must be developed.

Recent technological developments in molecular biology, automation, miniaturization, and information technology have facilitated the high throughput screening of novel compounds from a variety of sources. However, despite the increased throughput, there is some disappointment in the industry regarding the

20 number of novel drugs that have resulted from these efforts (7). One of the significant challenges is to find sufficient numbers of compounds with the structural diversity necessary to increase the chances of finding activity at the molecular target. Currently, screened compounds come from chemical and combinatorial libraries, historical compound collections and natural product libraries (8). Of these, one of the

25 richest sources of drugs has been from natural product libraries. Cragg et al (9) reported that over 60% of the approved anticancer drugs and pre-NDA candidates between 1984 and 1995 were from natural sources or derived from natural products. In fact, it is estimated that 39% of all 520 new approved drugs during this time period were from or derived from natural products with 80% of anti-infectives coming from

30 nature. Typically, natural products are small molecules that have a much greater structural diversity than most combinatorial approaches. Small molecules in general are favored by the pharmaceutical industry because they are more “drug-like” in

nature with the ability to penetrate tumors, be absorbed, and metabolized easily. However, natural products have their disadvantages, largely due to the reproducibility of the source, the labor-intensive extraction process, the abundance of the supply, and the concerns over rights to biodiversity (8).

5 The therapeutic agents from natural sources have been primarily of plant and microbial origins. Of these, the greatest biodiversity exists in the microorganisms that populate virtually every corner of the earth. The approach currently used to screen microbes for new bioactive compounds has changed little over the last 50 years. Microbiologists collect samples from the environment, isolate
10 a pure culture, grow up sufficient material, extract the culture, and test their metabolites for pharmacological activity. Variations of these natural products can then be generated through mutagenesis of the producing organism or through chemical or biochemical modification of the original backbone molecules. Natural products are typically made by multi-enzyme systems in which each enzyme carries
15 out one of the many transformations required to make the final small molecule products, an example being antibiotics. These bioactive molecules are derived from the organism's ability to produce secondary metabolites in response to the specific needs and challenges of their local environments. The genes encoding these enzymes are often clustered into so-called "biosynthetic operons" which contain the blueprint
20 for building a natural product (10). This blueprint for production of a small bioactive molecule is typically more than 25,000 nucleotides and can be greater than 100,000 nucleotides. There are many examples of entire pathways encoding for the production of such small molecules as oxytetracycline, jadomycin, daunorubicin, to name just a few, that have been cloned as contiguous pieces of DNA from a
25 producing organism (11). Some of these pathways (e.g. actinorhodin, tetracenomycin, puromycin, nikkomycin) have been transferred to other microbial hosts and the small molecule heterologously expressed (11).

A more recent approach has been to use recombinant techniques to synthesize hybrid antibiotic pathways by combining gene subunits from previously
30 characterized pathways. This approach, called "combinatorial biosynthesis" has been focused primarily on the polyketide antibiotics and has resulted in a number of compounds which have displayed activity (12, 13). In one such approach using the

erythronolide biosynthetic operon, enzymatic domains have been added to (14) and repositioned within the operon (15), thereby reprogramming polyketide biosynthesis. However, compounds with novel antibiotic activities have not yet been reported: an observation that may be due to the fact that the pathway subunits are derived from those encoding previously characterized compounds. What has not been accounted for in previous attempts to discover novel bioactive compounds is the relatively recent observation that only a small fraction of microbes in natural environments can be grown under laboratory conditions. Estimates are that far less than 1% of all prokaryotes are capable of being grown in pure culture in the laboratory. This implies a need for culture-independent methods for bioactive compound discovery.

Culture-independent approaches to directly clone genes encoding both target enzymes and other bioactive molecules from environmental samples are based on the construction of libraries which represent the collective genomes of naturally occurring organisms, archived in cloning vectors that can be propagated in *E. coli*, *Streptomyces*, or other suitable hosts. Because the cloned DNA is initially extracted directly from environmental samples containing a mixed population of organisms, the representation of the libraries is not limited to the small fraction of prokaryotes that can be grown in pure culture, nor is it biased towards a few rapidly growing species. Samples can be obtained from virtually all ecosystems represented on earth, including such extreme environments as geothermal and hydrothermal vents, acidic soils and boiling mud pots, contaminated industrial sites, marine symbionts, etc.

Screening of complex mixed population libraries containing, for example, 100 different organisms requires the analysis of tens of millions of clones to cover the genomic diversity. An extremely high throughput screening method must be implemented to handle the enormous numbers of clones present in these libraries. In the pharmaceutical industry today, high throughput screening typically has throughput rates on the order of 10,000 compounds per assay per day with some laboratories working at 100,000 assays per day. Most of the development in the industry has centered around the miniaturization and automation of these screens to higher density, smaller volume plate formats. However, this strategy could be reaching the practical limits of conventional liquid-dispensing technology and current

microplate fabrication processes, as well as the limits in controlling evaporation in open systems with very small well volumes.

Current platforms for screening micro-scale particles of interest include plates that are formed with small wells, or through-holes. The wells or through-holes are used to hold a sample to be analyzed. The sample typically contains the particles of interest. When wells are used, complex and inefficient sample delivery and extraction systems must be used in order to deposit the sample into the wells on the plate, and remove the sample from the wells for further analysis. Wells-based platforms have a bottom, for which gravity is primarily used for suspending the sample on the plate to develop the particulate or incubate cells of interest.

Another type of platform uses through-holes, which are typically machined into a plate by one of a number of well-known methods. Through-holes rely on capillary forces for introducing the sample to the plate, and utilize surface tension for suspending the sample in the through-holes. However, typical through-hole-based devices are limited to relatively small aspect ratios, or the ratio of length to internal diameter of the hole. A small aspect ratio yields greater evaporative loss of a liquid contained in the hole, and such evaporation is difficult to control. Through-holes are also limited in their functionality. For example, the process of forming through-holes in a plate usually does not allow for the use of various materials to line the inside of the holes, or to clad the outside of the holes.

Fluorescence and other forms of staining have been employed for microbial discrimination and identification, and in the analysis of the interaction of drugs and antibiotics with microbial cells. Flow cytometry has been used in aquatic biology, where autofluorescence of photosynthetic pigments are used in the identification of algae or DNA stains are used to quantify and count marine populations (Davey and Kell, 1996). Diaper and Edwards used flow cytometry to detect viable bacteria after staining with a range of fluorogenic esters including fluorescein diacetate (FDA) derivatives and CemChrome B, a stain sold commercially for the detection of viable bacteria in suspension (Diaper and Edwards, 1994). Labeled antibodies and oligonucleotide probes can also be used for these purposes.

Papers have been published describing the application of flow cytometry to the detection of native and recombinant enzymatic activities in eukaryotes. Betz et al. studied native (non-recombinant) lipase production by the eukaryote, *Rhizopus arrhizus* with flow cytometry. They found that spore suspensions of the mold were heterogeneous as judged by light-scattering data obtained with excitation at 633 nm, and they sorted clones of the subpopulations into the wells of microtiter plates. After germination and growth, lipase production was automatically assayed (turbidimetrically) in the microtiter plates, and a representative set of the most active were reisolated, cultured, and assayed conventionally (Betz et al., 1984). The ability of flow cytometry to make measurements on single cells means that individual cells with high levels of expression (e.g., due to gene amplification or higher plasmid copy number) could be detected.

Cells with chromogenic or fluorogenic substrates yield colored and fluorescent products, respectively. Previously, it had been thought that the flow cytometry-fluorescence activated cell sorter approaches could be of benefit only for the analysis of cells that contain intracellularly, or are normally physically associated with, the enzymatic activity of a molecule of interest. On this basis, one could only use fluorogenic reagents which could penetrate the cell and which are thus potentially cytotoxic. In addition, gel microdroplets (GMDs) can be used during FACS sorting and culturing. The use of GMDs containing (physically) single cells which can take up nutrients, secrete products, and grow to form colonies is useful in the present invention. The diffusional properties of GMDs may be made such that sufficient extracellular product remains associated with each individual GMD, so as to permit flow cytometric analysis and cell sorting on the basis of concentration of secreted molecule within each microdroplet. Beads have also been used to isolate mutants growing at different rates, and to analyze antibody secretion by hybridoma cells and the nutrient sensitivity of hybridoma cells.

The gel microdroplet (GMD) technology has had significance in amplifying the signals available in flow cytometric analysis, and in permitting the screening and sorting of microbial strains in strain improvement and isolation programs. GMD or other related technologies can be used in the present invention to localize, sort as well as amplify signals in the high throughput screening of

recombinant libraries. Cell viability during the screening is not an issue or concern since nucleic acid can be recovered from the microdroplet.

There is currently a need in the biotechnology and chemical industry for molecules that can optimally carry out biological or chemical processes (e.g., enzymes).

5 Identifying novel enzymes in a mixed population environmental sample is one solution to this problem. By rapidly identifying polypeptides having an activity of interest and polynucleotides encoding the polypeptide of interest the invention provides methods, compositions and sources for the development of biologics, diagnostics, therapeutics, and compositions for industrial applications.

10 All classes of molecules and compounds that are utilized in both established and emerging chemical, pharmaceutical, textile, food and feed, detergent markets must meet economical and environmental standards. The synthesis of polymers, pharmaceuticals, natural products and agrochemicals is often hampered by expensive processes which produce harmful byproducts and which suffer from poor or inefficient
15 catalysis. Enzymes, for example, have a number of remarkable advantages which can overcome these problems in catalysis: they act on single functional groups, they distinguish between similar functional groups on a single molecule, and they distinguish between enantiomers. Moreover, they are biodegradable and function at very low mole fractions in reaction mixtures. Because of their chemo-, regio- and stereospecificity,
20 enzymes present a unique opportunity to optimally achieve desired selective transformations. These are often extremely difficult to duplicate chemically, especially in single-step reactions. The elimination of the need for protection groups, selectivity, the ability to carry out multi-step transformations in a single reaction vessel, along with the concomitant reduction in environmental burden, has led to the increased demand for
25 enzymes in chemical and pharmaceutical industries. Enzyme-based processes have been gradually replacing many conventional chemical-based methods. A current limitation to more widespread industrial use is primarily due to the relatively small number of commercially available enzymes. Only ~300 enzymes (excluding DNA modifying enzymes) are at present commercially available from the > 3000 non DNA-modifying
30 enzyme activities thus far described.

The use of enzymes for technological applications also may require performance under demanding industrial conditions. This includes activities in

environments or on substrates for which the currently known arsenal of enzymes was not evolutionarily selected. However, the natural environment provides extreme conditions including, for example, extremes in temperature and pH. A number of organisms have adapted to these conditions due in part to selection for polypeptides that can withstand these extremes.

Enzymes have evolved by selective pressure to perform very specific biological functions within the milieu of a living organism, under conditions of temperature, pH and salt concentration. For the most part, the non-DNA modifying enzyme activities thus far described have been isolated from mesophilic organisms, which represent a very small fraction of the available phylogenetic diversity. The dynamic field of biocatalysis takes on a new dimension with the help of enzymes isolated from microorganisms that thrive in extreme environments. For example, such enzymes must function at temperatures above 100°C in terrestrial hot springs and deep sea thermal vents, at temperatures below 0°C in arctic waters, in the saturated salt environment of the Dead Sea, at pH values around 0 in coal deposits and geothermal sulfur-rich springs, or at pH values greater than 11 in sewage sludge. Environmental samples obtained, for example, from extreme conditions containing organisms, polynucleotides or polypeptides (e.g., enzymes) open a new field in biocatalysis.

In addition to the need for new enzymes for industrial use, there has been a dramatic increase in the need for bioactive compounds with novel activities. This demand has arisen largely from changes in worldwide demographics coupled with the clear and increasing trend in the number of pathogenic organisms that are resistant to currently available antibiotics. For example, while there has been a surge in demand for antibacterial drugs in emerging nations with young populations, countries with aging populations, such as the U.S., require a growing repertoire of drugs against cancer, diabetes, arthritis and other debilitating conditions. The death rate from infectious diseases has increased 58% between 1980 and 1992 and it has been estimated that the emergence of antibiotic resistant microbes has added in excess of \$30 billion annually to the cost of health care in the U.S. alone. (Adams et al., Chemical and Engineering News, 1995; Amann et al., Microbiological Reviews, 59, 1995). As a response to this trend pharmaceutical companies have significantly increased their screening of microbial diversity for compounds with unique activities or specificity.

The majority of bioactive compounds currently in use are derived from soil microorganisms. Many microbes inhabiting soils and other complex ecological communities produce a variety of compounds that increase their ability to survive and proliferate. These compounds are generally thought to be nonessential for growth of the organism and are synthesized with the aid of genes involved in intermediary metabolism hence their name – “secondary metabolites”. Secondary metabolites are generally the products of complex biosynthetic pathways and are usually derived from common cellular precursors. Secondary metabolites that influence the growth or survival of other organisms are known as “bioactive” compounds and serve as key components of the chemical defense arsenal of both micro- and macro-organisms. Humans have exploited these compounds for use as antibiotics, anti-infectives and other bioactive compounds with activity against a broad range of prokaryotic and eukaryotic pathogens. Approximately 6,000 bioactive compounds of microbial origin have been characterized, with more than 60% produced by the gram positive soil bacteria of the genus *Streptomyces*. (Barnes et al., Proc.Nat. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 91, 1994). Of these, at least 70 are currently used for biomedical and agricultural applications. The largest class of bioactive compounds, the polyketides, include a broad range of antibiotics, immunosuppressants and anticancer agents which together account for sales of over \$5 billion per year.

Despite the seemingly large number of available bioactive compounds, it is clear that one of the greatest challenges facing modern biomedical science is the proliferation of antibiotic resistant pathogens. Because of their short generation time and ability to readily exchange genetic information, pathogenic microbes have rapidly evolved and disseminated resistance mechanisms against virtually all classes of antibiotic compounds. For example, there are virulent strains of the human pathogens *Staphylococcus* and *Streptococcus* that can now be treated with but a single antibiotic, vancomycin, and resistance to this compound will require only the transfer of a single gene, *vanA*, from resistant *Enterococcus* species for this to occur. (Bateson et al., System. Appl. Microbiol, 12, 1989). When this crucial need for novel antibacterial compounds is superimposed on the growing demand for enzyme inhibitors, immunosuppressants and anti-cancer agents it becomes readily apparent why

pharmaceutical companies have stepped up their screening of microbial samples for bioactive compounds.

Conventional screening methods include liquid phase, microtiter plate based assays. The format for liquid phase assays is often robotically manipulated 96, 384, or 1536-well microtiter plates. Although these microtiter plate based screening technologies are being used successfully, limitations do exist. The primary limitation is throughput as these techniques generally allow the screening of only about 10^5 to 10^6 clones/day/instrument. For example, a typical screen of 100,000 wells on a microtiter based HTS systems requires 261,384-well microtiter plates and over 24 hours of equipment time. However, while 1536-well or greater plate formats are growing in popularity, the majority of companies involved in HTS continue to use 384-well plates, as this technology is reliable and standardized. While these throughputs may be more than sufficient for screening isolate and low-complexity libraries, it could take more than a year to thoroughly screen one complex gene library. Clearly, higher throughput screening technology is necessary.

Other screening methods include growth selection (Snustad et al., 1988; Lundberg et al., 1993; Yano et al., 1998), colorimetric screening of bacterial colonies or phage plaques (Kuritz, 1999), in vitro expression cloning (King et al., 1997) and cell surface or phage display (Benhar, 2001). Each of these systems has limitations. Solid phase colorimetric plate screening of colonies or plaques is limited by relatively low throughput. Even with the use of microcolonies/plaques and automated imaging and clone recovery, thorough screening of complex libraries is impractical. Cell surface and/or phage display technologies suffer from structural limitations of the displayed molecule. Often the size and /or shape of the displayed molecule is restricted by the display technology. One of the highest throughput screening methods, growth selection, is also limited in its scope of usefulness. Assay conditions, temperature and pH, are limited by the growth parameters of the host strain. Molecular interactions are often constrained by the host cell membranes and/or cell wall, as substrate must be presented to intracellular enzymes. In addition, “false positives” or a high level of “background” are a common occurrence in many selection assays. With respect to screening for improved variants in GSSM™ or GeneReassembly libraries, growth selection is seldom quantitative.

Classification of microorganisms based on rRNA analysis has shown that the majority of microbes present in nature have no counterpart among previously cultured organisms. Establishing the metabolic properties and potential of this microbial diversity in the absence of pure culture presents an immense challenge for microbial ecologists. Although 16S rRNA studies combined with genomic analyses of naturally occurring marine bacterioplankton has suggested the existence of novel metabolic functions, a comprehensive understanding of the physiology of these organisms, and of the complex environmental processes in which they engage, will undoubtedly require their cultivation.

Conventional cultivation of microorganisms is laborious, time consuming and, most importantly, selective and biased for the growth of specific microorganisms. The majority of cells obtained from nature and visualized by microscopy are viable, but they do not generally form visible colonies on plates. This may reflect the artificial conditions inherent most culture media, for example extremely high substrate concentrations, or the lack of specific nutrients required for growth. Consistent with this, it was shown recently that certain previously uncultivable microorganisms could be grown in pure culture if provided with the chemical components of their natural environment.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention comprises methods for high throughput screening for biomolecules of interest. In one aspect, the invention provides methods for isolating and maintaining a cell from a mixed population of uncultivated cells comprising: (a) encapsulating in a microenvironment at least a single cell from the mixed population; (b) placing the encapsulated cell in a growth column; and (c) incubating the encapsulated cell in the growth column under conditions allowing the encapsulated cell to survive and be maintained, thereby isolating and maintaining the cell. In one aspect, the mixed population of uncultivated cells comprises an environmental sample, such as a sample from, or derived from, geothermal fields, hydrothermal fields, acidic soils, sulfotara mud pots, boiling mud pots, pools, hot-springs, geysers, marine actinomycetes, metazoan, endosymbionts, ectosymbionts, tropical soil, temperate soil, arid soil, compost piles, manure piles, marine sediments, freshwater sediments, water concentrates, hypersaline sea ice, super-cooled sea ice,

arctic tundra, Sargosso sea, open ocean pelagic, marine snow, microbial mats, whale falls, springs, hydrothermal vents, insect and nematode gut microbial communities, plant endophytes, epiphytic water samples, industrial sites and/or *ex situ* enrichments. In one aspect, the environmental sample is a eukaryote, prokaryote, myxobacteria (epothilone), and/or isolated from or derived from air, water, sediment, soil and/or rock.

In one aspect, the mixed population of uncultivated cells comprises a mixture of materials. The mixture of materials can comprise a biological sample, soil or sludge. In one aspect, the biological sample comprises a plant sample, a food sample, a gut sample, a salivary sample, a blood sample, a sweat sample, a urine sample, a spinal fluid sample, a tissue sample, a vaginal swab, a stool sample, an amniotic fluid sample and/or a buccal mouthwash sample.

In one aspect, a cell from a mixed population of uncultivated cells can comprise a microorganism, such as a bacterial cell, a yeast cell, an archaeal cell, a plant cell, a mammalian cell, an insect cell or a protozoan cell, or, a virus or a phage. The cell can comprise an extremophile, such as hyperthermophiles, psychrophiles, halophiles, psychrotrophs, alkalophiles, acidophiles and the like.

In one aspect, the cells are encapsulated in a gel microdroplet (GMD), e.g., a porous gel microdroplet (GMD), a liposome, a ghost cell, or any equivalent. The porous gel microdroplet (GMD) can comprise a hydrogel matrix, or equivalent, or a selectively permeable membrane. In one aspect, the porous gel microdroplet (GMD) comprises a CELMIX™ emulsion matrix, or equivalent or a CELGEL™ encapsulation matrix, or equivalent.

In one aspect, one cell is encapsulated in each gel microdroplet (GMD), or, one to four cells can be encapsulated in each gel microdroplet (GMD).

In one aspect, the growth column comprises a capillary, such as a capillary array, e.g., a GIGAMATRIX™ (Diversa Corporation, San Diego, CA). The growth column can comprise a chromatography column, or equivalent.

In one aspect, conditions allowing the encapsulated cell to survive and be maintained comprise providing nutrients at *in situ* concentrations. The conditions allowing the encapsulated cell to survive and be maintained can comprise flowing an aqueous nutrient mixture through the growth column.

In one aspect, the method further comprises incubating and culturing the encapsulated cell in the growth column under conditions allowing growth or proliferation of the cells into a microcolony comprising at least two daughter cells. The microcolony can comprise between about 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 and about 100,
5 200, 300 or more cells.

In one aspect, the method further comprises isolating a gel microdroplet. The method can comprise isolating a microcolony from the gel microdroplet. The method can comprise isolating a cell from the microcolony. In one aspect, the isolating of a gel microdroplet can comprise sorting an encapsulated
10 microcolony by size, e.g., by using flow cytometry. In one aspect, the gel microdroplet is isolated by FACS.

In one aspect, the method further comprises maintaining the isolated cell by re-encapsulating and re-culturing the isolated cell. In one aspect, between about 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20 and 100 or more
15 cells are maintained in each re-encapsulated microcolony.

In one aspect, the method further comprises screening the interactions between encapsulated cells. In one aspect, the method further comprises re-culturing the isolated gel microdroplet under the same or different conditions. In one aspect, the method further comprises direct amplification of nucleic acid from the
20 encapsulated cell. In one aspect, the method further comprises direct amplification of nucleic acid from the cultivated encapsulated cells.

The invention also provides methods for identifying a polynucleotide encoding an activity of interest comprising encapsulating in a microenvironment at least a single cell from the mixed population; placing the encapsulated cell in a
25 growth column; incubating the encapsulated cell in the growth column under conditions allowing the encapsulated cell to survive and be maintained, contacting a nucleic acid isolated or derived from the encapsulated cell with at least one nucleic acid probe comprising a detectable label, wherein the nucleic acid probe is capable of specifically hybridizing to a polynucleotide encoding an activity of interest; and,
30 detecting a specific hybridization between a nucleic acid isolated or derived from the encapsulated cell and the nucleic acid probe, thereby identifying a polynucleotide encoding an activity of interest. In one aspect, the method further comprises

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

enriching for a polynucleotide encoding an activity of interest by isolating or amplifying the nucleic acid identified by the specific hybridization between the nucleic acid isolated or derived from the encapsulated cell and the nucleic acid probe.

5 In one aspect, nucleic acids or nucleic acid libraries derived from mixed populations of nucleic acids and/or organisms are screened very rapidly for bioactivities of interest utilizing liquid phase screening methods. These libraries can represent the genomes of multiple organisms, species or subspecies. In one aspect, the libraries are screened via hybridization methods, such as "biopanning", or by activity based screening methods. High throughput screening can be performed by utilizing single cell screening
10 systems, such as fluorescence activated cell sorting (FACS) or by capillary array-based systems.

The invention provides novel bioactive molecules other than enzymes. In one aspect, antibiotics, antivirals, antitumor agents and regulatory proteins are discovered utilizing the methods of the present invention.

15 The present invention provides methods and compositions to access this untapped biodiversity and to rapidly screen for polynucleotides, proteins and small molecules of interest utilizing high throughput screening of multiple samples. These biomolecules can be derived from cultured or uncultured samples of organisms. In one aspect, the methods of the present invention provide a method for high throughput
20 cultivation of unculturable microorganisms.

In one aspect, the present invention provides methods to study molecules which affect the interaction of ligands with receptors, e.g., G proteins with receptors.

In one aspect, the present invention provides a process for identifying clones having a specified activity of interest, which process comprises (i) generating one
25 or more gene libraries derived from nucleic acid isolated from a mixed population of organisms; and (ii) screening said libraries utilizing a high throughput cell analyzer, e.g., a fluorescence activated cell sorter or a non-optical cell sorter, to identify said clones.

The invention provides a process for identifying clones having a specified activity of interest by (i) generating one or more libraries, e.g., expression
30 libraries, made to contain nucleic acid directly or indirectly isolated from a mixed population of organisms ; (ii) exposing said libraries to a particular substrate or substrates of interest; and (iii) screening said exposed libraries utilizing a high

throughput cell analyzer, e.g., a fluorescence activated cell sorter or a non-optical cell sorter, to identify clones which react with the substrate or substrates.

In another aspect, the invention also provides a process for identifying clones having a specified activity of interest by (i) generating one or more gene
5 libraries derived from nucleic acid directly or indirectly isolated from a mixed population of organisms; and (ii) screening said exposed libraries utilizing an assay requiring a binding event or the covalent modification of a target, and a high throughput cell analyzer, e.g., a fluorescence activated cell sorter or non-optical cell sorter, to identify positive clones.

10 The invention further provides a method of screening for an agent that modulates the activity of a target protein or other cell component (e.g., nucleic acid), wherein the target and a selectable marker are expressed by a recombinant cell, by co-encapsulating the agent in a microenvironment with the recombinant cell expressing the target and detectable marker and detecting the effect of the agent on the activity of the
15 target cell component.

In another aspect, the invention provides a method for enriching for target DNA sequences containing at least a partial coding region for at least one specified activity in a DNA sample by co-encapsulating a mixture of target DNA obtained from a mixture of organisms with a mixture of DNA probes including a
20 detectable marker and at least a portion of a DNA sequence encoding at least one enzyme having a specified enzyme activity and a detectable marker; incubating the co-encapsulated mixture under such conditions and for such time as to allow hybridization of complementary sequences and screening for the target DNA. Optionally the method further comprises transforming host cells with recovered target DNA to produce an
25 expression library of a plurality of clones.

The invention further provides a method of screening for an agent that modulates the interaction of a first test protein linked to a DNA binding moiety and a second test protein linked to a transcriptional activation moiety by co-encapsulating the agent with the first test protein and second test protein in a suitable microenvironment
30 and determining the ability of the agent to modulate the interaction of the first test protein linked to a DNA binding moiety with the second test protein covalently linked to

a transcriptional activation moiety, wherein the agent enhances or inhibits the expression of a detectable protein.

In yet another aspect, the present invention provides a method for identifying a polynucleotide in a liquid phase, including contacting a plurality of polynucleotides derived from at least one organism, e.g., a mixed population of organisms, including microorganisms or plant tissue, with at least one nucleic acid probe under conditions that allow hybridization of the probe to the polynucleotides having complementary sequences, wherein the probe is labeled with a detectable molecule (e.g., a fluorescent, magnetic or other molecule). The detectable molecule changes, e.g., fluoresces, upon interaction of the probe to a target polynucleotide in the library. Clones from the library are then separated with an analyzer that detects the change in the detectable molecule, e.g., fluorescence, magnetic field or dielectric signature. The detectable molecule may also be a bioluminescent molecule, a chemiluminescent molecule, a colorimetric molecule, an electromagnetic molecule, an isotopic molecule, a thermal molecule or an enzymatic substrate. The separated clones can be contacted with a reporter system that identifies a polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide or a small molecule of interest, for example, and the clones capable of modulating expression or activity of the reporter system identified thereby identifying a polynucleotide of interest. The liquid phase of the aspect includes in a solution (cell-free), in a cell, or in a non-solid phase.

In another aspect, the invention provides a method for identifying a polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide of interest. The method includes co-encapsulating in a microenvironment a plurality of library clones containing DNA obtained from a mixed population of organisms with a mixture of oligonucleotide probes comprising a detectable marker and at least a portion of a polynucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide of interest having a specified bioactivity. The encapsulated clones are incubated under such conditions and for such time as to allow interaction of complementary sequences and clones containing a complement to the oligonucleotide probe encoding the polypeptide of interest identified by separating clones with a fluorescent analyzer or non-optical analyzer that detects the detectable marker.

In yet another aspect, the invention provides a method for high throughput screening of a polynucleotide library for a polynucleotide of interest that

encodes a molecule of interest. The method includes contacting a library containing a plurality of clones comprising polynucleotides derived from a mixed population of organisms with a plurality of oligonucleotide probes labeled with a detectable molecule wherein said detectable molecule becomes detectable upon interaction of the probe to a target polynucleotide in the library; separating clones with an analyzer that detects the detectable marker; contacting the separated clones with a reporter system that identifies a polynucleotide encoding the molecule of interest; and identifying clones capable of modulating expression or activity of the reporter system thereby identifying a polynucleotide of interest.

10 In another aspect, the invention provides a method of screening for a polynucleotide encoding an activity of interest. The method includes (a) obtaining polynucleotides from a sample containing a mixed population of organisms; (b) normalizing the polynucleotides obtained from the sample; (c) generating a library from the normalized polynucleotides; (d) contacting the library with a plurality of
15 oligonucleotide probes comprising a detectable marker and at least a portion of a polynucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide of interest having a specified activity to select library clones positive for a sequence of interest; (e) selecting clones with an analyzer (e.g. a fluorescent or non-optical analyzer) that detects the marker; (f) contacting the selected clones with a reporter system that identifies a polynucleotide
20 encoding the activity of interest; and (g) identifying clones capable of modulating expression or activity of the reporter system thereby identifying a polynucleotide of interest; wherein the positive clones contain a polynucleotide sequence encoding an activity of interest which is capable of catalyzing the bioactive substrate.

In yet another aspect, the present invention provides a method for
25 screening polynucleotides, comprising contacting a library of polynucleotides derived from a mixed population of organism with a probe oligonucleotide labeled with a detectable molecule, which is detectable upon binding of the probe to a target polynucleotide of the library, to select library polynucleotides positive for a sequence of interest; separating library members that are positive for the sequence of interest with an
30 analyzer that detects the molecule; expressing the selected polynucleotides to obtain polypeptides; contacting the polypeptides with a reporter system; and identifying

polynucleotides encoding polypeptides capable of modulating expression or activity of the reporter system.

In another aspect, the invention provides a method for obtaining an organism from a mixed population of organisms in a sample. The method includes
5 encapsulating in a microenvironment at least one organism from the sample; incubating the encapsulated organism under such conditions and for such a time to allow the at least one microorganism to grow or proliferate; and sorting the encapsulated organism by flow cytometry to obtain an organism from the sample.

In another aspect, the invention provides a method for identifying a
10 polynucleotide in a liquid phase comprising: a) contacting a plurality of polynucleotides derived from at least one organism with at least one nucleic acid probe under conditions that allow hybridization of the probe to the polynucleotides having complementary sequences, wherein the probe is labeled with a detectable molecule; and b) identifying a polynucleotide of interest with an analyzer that detects
15 the detectable molecule.

In one aspect, the methods use a sample screening apparatus including a plurality of capillaries formed into an array of adjacent capillaries, wherein each capillary comprises at least one wall defining a lumen for retaining a sample. The apparatus further includes interstitial material disposed between adjacent capillaries in
20 the array, and one or more reference indicia formed within of the interstitial material.

In one aspect, the methods use a capillary for screening a sample, wherein the capillary is adapted for being bound in an array of capillaries, includes a first wall defining a lumen for retaining the sample, and a second wall formed of a filtering material, for filtering excitation energy provided to the lumen to excite the
25 sample.

According to yet another aspect of the invention, a method for incubating a bioactivity or biomolecule of interest includes the steps of introducing a first component into at least a portion of a capillary of a capillary array, wherein each capillary of the capillary array comprises at least one wall defining a lumen for
30 retaining the first component, and introducing an air bubble into the capillary behind the first component. The method further includes the step of introducing a second

component into the capillary, wherein the second component is separated from the first component by the air bubble.

In one aspect, the invention provides a method of incubating a sample of interest that includes introducing a first liquid labeled with a detectable particle into a capillary of a capillary array, wherein each capillary of the capillary array comprises at least one wall defining a lumen for retaining the first liquid and the detectable particle, and wherein the at least one wall is coated with a binding material for binding the detectable particle to the at least one wall. The method further includes removing the first liquid from the capillary tube, wherein the bound detectable particle is maintained within the capillary, and introducing a second liquid into the capillary tube.

Another aspect of the invention includes a recovery apparatus for a sample screening system, wherein the system includes a plurality of capillaries formed into an array. The recovery apparatus includes a recovery tool adapted to contact at least one capillary of the capillary array and recover a sample from the at least one capillary. The recovery apparatus further includes an ejector, connected with the recovery tool, for ejecting the recovered sample from the recovery tool.

The invention provides a universal and novel method that provides access to this immense reservoir of untapped microbial diversity. This technique combines compartmentalized microcolonies with flow cytometry for massively parallel microbial cultivation. The invention provides the ability to grow and study these organisms in pure culture. It revolutionizes our understanding of microbial physiology and metabolic adaptation and provides new sources of novel microbial metabolites. The invention can be applied to samples from several different environments, including seawater, sediments, and soil.

The details of one or more embodiments of the invention are set forth in the accompanying drawings and the description below. Other features, objects, and advantages of the invention will be apparent from the description and drawings, and from the claims.

All publications mentioned herein are incorporated herein by reference in full for the purpose of describing and disclosing the databases, proteins, and

methodologies, which are described in the publications which might be used in connection with the presently described invention. The publications discussed above and throughout the text are provided solely for their disclosure prior to the filing date of the present application. Nothing herein is to be construed as an admission that the
5 inventors are not entitled to antedate such disclosure by virtue of prior invention.

All publications, patents, patent applications, GenBank sequences and ATCC deposits, cited herein are hereby expressly incorporated by reference for all purposes.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

10 The following drawings are illustrative of embodiments of the invention and are not meant to limit the scope of the invention as encompassed by the claims.

Figure 1 illustrates the protocol used in the cell sorting method of the invention to screen for a polynucleotide of interest, in this case using a (library excised into *E. coli*). The clones of interest are isolated by sorting.

15 Figure 2 shows a microtiter plate where clones or cells are sorted in accordance with the invention. Typically one cell or cells grown within a microdroplet are dispersed per well and grown up as clones.

Figure 3 depicts a co-encapsulation assay. Cells containing library clones are co-encapsulated with a substrate or labeled oligonucleotide. Encapsulation
20 can occur in a variety of means, including GMDs, liposomes, and ghost cells. Cells are screened via high throughput screening on a fluorescence analyzer.

Figure 4 depicts a side scatter versus forward scatter graph of FACS sorted gel-microdroplets (GMDs) containing a species of *Streptomyces* which forms unicells. Empty gel-microdroplets are distinguished from free cells and debris, also.

25 Figure 5 is a depiction of a FACS/Biopanning method described herein and described in Example 3, below.

Figure 6A shows an example of dimensions of a capillary array of the invention. Figure 6B illustrates an array of capillary arrays.

Figure 7 shows a top cross-sectional view of a capillary array.

30 Figure 8 is a schematic depicting the excitation of and emission from a sample within the capillary lumen according to one aspect of the invention.

Figure 9 is a schematic depicting the filtering of excitation and emission light to and from a sample within the capillary lumen according to an alternative aspect of the invention.

Figure 10 illustrates an aspect of the invention in which a capillary array is wicked by contacting a sample containing cells, and humidified in a humidified incubator followed by imaging and recovery of cells in the capillary array.

Figure 11 illustrates a method for incubating a sample in a capillary tube by an evaporative and capillary wicking cycle.

Figure 12A shows a portion of a surface of a capillary array on which condensation has formed. Figure 12B shows the portion of the surface of the capillary array, depicted in Figure 12A, in which the surface is coated with a hydrophobic layer to inhibit condensation near an end of individual capillaries.

Figures 13A, 13B and 13C depict a method of retaining at least two components within a capillary.

Figure 14A depicts capillary tubes containing paramagnetic beads and cells. Figure 14B depicts the use of the paramagnetic beads to stir a sample in a capillary tube.

Figure 15 depicts an excitation apparatus for a detection system according to an aspect of the invention.

Figure 16 illustrates a system for screening samples using a capillary array according to an aspect of the invention.

Figure 17A illustrates one example of a recovery technique useful for recovering a sample from a capillary array. In this depiction a needle is contacted with a capillary containing a sample to be obtained. A vacuum is created to evacuate the sample from the capillary tube and onto a filter. Figure 17B illustrates one sample recovery method in which the recovery device has an outer diameter greater than the inner diameter of the capillary from which a sample is being recovered. Figure 17C illustrates another sample recovery method in which the recovery device has an outer diameter approximately equal to or less than the inner diameter of the capillary. Figure 17D shows the further processing of the sample once evacuated from the capillary.

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

Figure 18 is a schematic showing high throughput enrichment of low copy gene targets.

Figure 19 is a schematic of FACS-Biopanning using high throughput culturing. Polyketide synthase sequences from environmental samples are shown in
5 the alignment.

Figure 20 shows whole cell hybridization for biopanning.

Figure 21 is a schematic showing co-encapsulation of a eukaryotic cell and a bacterial cell.

Figure 22 illustrates a whole cell hybridization schematic for
10 biopanning and FACS sorting.

Figure 23 shows a schematic of T7 RNA Polymerase Expression system.

Figure 24 is a schematic summarizing an exemplary protocol to determine the optimal growth medium for a broad diversity of organisms, as
15 described in detail in Example 18, below.

Figure 25 is an illustration of a light scattering signature of microcolonies as detected and separated by flow cytometry, as described in detail in Example 18, below.

Figures 26a, 26b and 26c are schematic drawings summarizing the
20 characterization of clones (microcolonies) from organisms found and isolated by a method of the invention and analyzed by 16S rRNA gene sequence analysis, as described in detail in Example 18, below. Figure 26d is an illustration of a picture of a culture designated as strain GMDJE10E6, as described in detail in Example 18, below.

25 Like reference symbols in the various drawings indicate like elements.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The invention provides a novel high throughput cultivation method based on the combination of a single cell encapsulation procedure with flow cytometry that enables cells to grow with nutrients that are present at environmental concentrations.

30 The present invention provides a method for rapid sorting and screening of libraries derived from a mixed population of organisms from, for example, an environmental sample or an uncultivated population of organisms. In one aspect, gene

libraries are generated, clones are either exposed to a substrate or substrate(s) of interest, or hybridized to a fluorescence labeled probe having a sequence corresponding to a sequence of interest and positive clones are identified and isolated via fluorescence activated cell sorting. Cells can be viable or non-viable during the process or at the end
5 of the process, as nucleic acids encoding a positive activity can be isolated and cloned utilizing techniques well known in the art.

This invention differs from fluorescence activated cell sorting, as normally performed, in several aspects. Previously, FACS machines have been employed in studies focused on the analyses of eukaryotic and prokaryotic cell lines and
10 cell culture processes. FACS has also been utilized to monitor production of foreign proteins in both eukaryotes and prokaryotes to study, for example, differential gene expression. The detection and counting capabilities of the FACS system have been applied in these examples. However, FACS has never previously been employed in a discovery process to screen for and recover bioactivities in prokaryotes. In addition,
15 non-optical methods have not been used to identify or discover novel bioactivities or biomolecules. Furthermore, the present invention does not require cells to survive, as do previously described technologies, since the desired nucleic acid (recombinant clones) can be obtained from alive or dead cells. For example, the cells only need to be viable long enough to contain, carry or synthesize a complementary nucleic acid sequence to be
20 detected, and can thereafter be either viable or non-viable cells so long as the complementary sequence remains intact. The present invention also solves problems that would have been associated with detection and sorting of E. coli expressing recombinant enzymes, and recovering encoding nucleic acids. The invention includes within its aspects apparatus capable of detecting a molecule or marker that is indicative
25 of a bioactivity or biomolecule of interest, including optical and non-optical apparatus.

In one aspect, the present invention includes within its aspects any apparatus capable of detecting fluorescent wavelengths associated with biological material, such apparatuses are defined herein as fluorescent analyzers (one example of which is a FACS apparatus).

30 In the methods of the invention, use of a culture-independent approach to directly clone genes encoding novel enzymes from, for example, an environmental sample containing a mixed population of organisms allows one to access untapped

resources of biodiversity. In one aspect, the invention is based on the construction of “mixed population libraries” which represent the collective genomes of naturally occurring organisms archived in cloning vectors that can be propagated in suitable prokaryotic hosts. Because the cloned DNA is initially extracted directly from environmental samples, the libraries are not limited to the small fraction of prokaryotes that can be grown in pure culture. Additionally, a normalization of the DNA present in these samples could allow more equal representation of the DNA from all of the species present in the original sample. This can increase the efficiency of finding interesting genes from minor constituents of the sample which may be under-represented by several orders of magnitude compared to the dominant species.

Prior to the present invention, the evaluation of complex mixed population expression libraries was rate limiting. The present invention allows the rapid screening of complex mixed population libraries, containing, for example, genes from thousands of different organisms. The benefits of the present invention can be seen, for example, in screening a complex mixed population sample. Screening of a complex sample previously required one to use labor intensive methods to screen several million clones to cover the genomic biodiversity. The invention represents an extremely high-throughput screening method which allows one to assess this enormous number of clones. The method disclosed herein allows the screening anywhere from about 30 million to about 200 million clones per hour for a desired nucleic acid sequence or biological activity. This allows the thorough screening of mixed population libraries for clones expressing novel biomolecules.

The invention provides methods and compositions whereby one can screen, sort or identify a polynucleotide sequence, polypeptide, or molecule of interest from a mixed population of organisms (e.g., organisms present in a mixed population sample) based on polynucleotide sequences present in the sample. Thus, the invention provides methods and compositions useful in screening organisms for a desired biological activity or biological sequence and to assist in obtaining sequences of interest that can further be used in directed evolution, molecular biology, biotechnology and industrial applications. By screening and identifying the nucleic acid sequences present in the sample, the invention increases the repertoire of available sequences that can be used for the development of diagnostics, therapeutics

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

or molecules for industrial applications. Accordingly, the methods of the invention can identify novel nucleic acid sequences encoding proteins or polypeptides having a desired biological activity.

In one aspect, the invention provides a method for high throughput
5 culturing of organisms. In one aspect, the organisms are a mixed population of organisms. In another aspect, the organisms include host cells of a library containing nucleic acids. For example, such libraries include nucleic acid obtained from various isolates of organisms, which are then pooled; nucleic acid obtained from isolate libraries, which are then pooled; or nucleic acids derived directly from a mixed
10 population of organisms. Generally, a sample containing the organisms is mixed with a composition that can form a microenvironment, as described herein, e.g., a gel microdroplet or a liposome. In one aspect, as illustrated in Example 8 a mixed population of microorganisms is mixed with the encapsulation material in such a way that preferably fewer than 5 microorganisms are encapsulated. Preferably, only one
15 microorganism is encapsulated in each microenvironment system.

Once encapsulated, the cells are cultured in a manner which allows growth of the organisms, e.g., host cells of a library. For example, Example 8 provides growth of the encapsulated organisms in a chromatography column which allows a flow of growth medium providing nutrients for growth and for removal of
20 waste products from cells. Over a period of time (20 minutes to several weeks or months), a clonal population of the preferably one organism grows within the microenvironment.

After a desired period of time, microenvironments, e.g., gel microdroplets, can be sorted to eliminate “empty” microenvironments and to sort for
25 the occupied microenvironments. The nucleic acid from organisms in the sorted microenvironments can be studied directly, for example, by treating with a PCR mixture and amplified immediately after sorting. In one Example described herein, 16S rRNA genes from individual cells were studied and organisms assessed for phylogenetic diversity from the samples.

30 In another aspect, the high throughput culturing methods of the invention allow culturing of organisms and enrichment of low copy gene targets. For example, a library of nucleic acid obtained from various isolates of organisms, which

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

are then pooled; nucleic acid obtained from isolate libraries, which are then pooled; or nucleic acids derived directly from a mixed population of organisms, for example, are encapsulated, e.g., in a gel microdroplet or other microenvironment, and grown under conditions which allow clonal expansion of each organism in the microenvironment.

5 In one aspect, the cells of the clonal population are lysed and treated with proteinases to yield nucleic acid (see Figures) (e.g., the microcolonies are de-proteinized by incubating gel microdroplets in lysis solution containing proteinase K at 37 degrees C for 30 minutes). In order to denature and neutralize nucleic acid entrapped in the microenvironments, they are denatured with alkaline denaturing solution (0.5M
10 NaOH) and neutralized (e.g., with Tris pH8). In one particular example, nucleic acid entrapped in the microenvironment is hybridized with Digoxigenin (DIG)-labeled oligonucleotides (30-50 nt) in Dig Easy Hyb (available from Roche) overnight at 37 degrees C, followed by washing with 0.3xSSC and 0.1xSSC at 38-50 degrees C to achieve desired stringency. One of skill in the art will appreciate that this is merely
15 an example and not meant to limit the invention in any way. For example, other labels commonly used in the art, e.g., fluorescent labels such as GFP or chemiluminescent labels, can be utilized in the invention methods.

The nucleic acid is hybridized with a probe which is preferably labeled. A signal can be amplified with a secondary label (e.g., fluorescent) and the
20 nucleic acid sorted for fluorescent microenvironments, e.g., gel microdroplets. Nucleic acid that is fluorescent can be isolated and further studied or cloned into a host cell for further manipulation. In one particular example, signals are amplified with Tyramide Signal Amplification™ (TSA) kit from Molecular Probe. TSA is an enzyme-mediated signal amplification method that utilizes horseradish peroxidase
25 (HRP) to depose fluorogenic tyramide molecules and generate high-density labeling of a target nucleic acid sequence in situ. The signal amplification is conferred by the turnover of multiple tyramide substrates per HRP molecule, and increases in signal strength of over 1,000-fold have been reported. The procedure involves incubating GMDs with anti-DIG conjugated horseradish peroxidase (anti-DIG-HRP) (Roche, IN)
30 for 3 hours at room temperature. Then the tyramide substrate solution will be added and incubated for 30 minutes at room temperature (RT).

In one aspect, this high throughput culturing method followed by sorting (e.g., FACS) screening (e.g., biopanning), allows for identification of gene targets. It may be desirable to screen for nucleic acids encoding virtually any protein or any bioactivity and to compare such nucleic acids among various species of organisms in a sample (e.g., study polyketide sequences from a mixed population). In another aspect, nucleic acid derived from high throughput culturing of organisms can be obtained for further study or for generation of a library. Such nucleic acid can be pooled and a library created, or alternatively, individual libraries from clonal populations of organisms can be generated and then nucleic acid pooled from those libraries to generate a more complex library. The libraries generated as described herein can be utilized for the discovery of biomolecules (e.g., nucleic acid or bioactivities) or for evolving nucleic acid molecules identified by the high throughput culturing methods described in the present invention.

Such evolution methods are known in the art or described herein, such as, shuffling, cassette mutagenesis, recursive ensemble mutagenesis, sexual PCR, directed evolution, exonuclease-mediated reassembly, codon site-saturation mutagenesis, amino acid site-saturation mutagenesis, gene site saturation mutagenesis, introduction of mutations by non-stochastic polynucleotide reassembly methods, synthetic ligation polynucleotide reassembly, gene reassembly, oligonucleotide-directed saturation mutagenesis, in vivo reassortment of polynucleotide sequences having partial homology, naturally occurring recombination processes which reduce sequence complexity, and any combination thereof.

Flow cytometry has been used in cloning and selection of variants from existing cell clones. This selection, however, has required stains that diffuse through cells passively, rapidly and irreversibly, with no toxic effects or other influences on metabolic or physiological processes. Since, typically, flow sorting has been used to study animal cell culture performance, physiological state of cells, and the cell cycle, one goal of cell sorting has been to keep the cells viable during and after sorting.

There currently are no reports in the literature of screening and discovery of polynucleotide sequence in libraries by cell sorting based on fluorescence (e.g. fluorescent activated cell sorting), or non-optical markers (e.g., magnetic fields and the like). Furthermore there are no reports of recovering DNA encoding bioactivities

screened by FACS or non-optical techniques and additionally screening for a bioactivity of interest. The present invention provides these methods to allow the extremely rapid screening of viable or non-viable cells to recover desirable activities and the nucleic acid encoding those activities.

5 Different types of encapsulation (e.g., gel microdroplet) strategies and compounds or polymers can be used with the present invention. For instance, high temperature agaroses can be employed for making microdroplets stable at high temperatures, allowing stable encapsulation of cells subsequent to heat-kill steps utilized to remove all background activities when screening for thermostable bioactivities.

10 Encapsulation can be in beads, high temperature agaroses, gel microdroplets, cells, such as ghost red blood cells or macrophages, liposomes, or any other means of encapsulating and localizing molecules. For example, methods of preparing liposomes have been described (i.e., U.S. Patent No.'s 5,653,996, 5393530 and 5,651,981), as well as the use of liposomes to encapsulate a variety of molecules U.S.

15 Patent No.'s 5,595,756, 5,605,703, 5,627,159, 5,652,225, 5,567,433, 4,235,871, 5,227,170). Entrapment of proteins, viruses, bacteria and DNA in erythrocytes during endocytosis has been described, as well (Journal of Applied Biochemistry 4, 418-435 (1982)). Erythrocytes employed as carriers in vitro or in vivo for substances entrapped during hypo-osmotic lysis or dielectric breakdown of the membrane have

20 also been described (reviewed in Ihler, G. M. (1983) J. Pharm. Ther). These techniques are useful in the present invention to encapsulate samples for screening.

 "Microenvironment", as used herein, is any molecular structure which provides an appropriate environment for facilitating the interactions necessary for the method of the invention. An environment suitable for facilitating molecular

25 interactions include, for example, gel microdroplets, ghost cells, macrophages or liposomes.

 Liposomes can be prepared from a variety of lipids including phospholipids, glycolipids, steroids, long-chain alkyl esters; e.g., alkyl phosphates, fatty acid esters; e.g., lecithin, fatty amines and the like. A mixture of fatty material

30 may be employed such a combination of neutral steroid, a charge amphiphile and a phospholipid. Illustrative examples of phospholipids include lecithin, sphingomyelin and dipalmitoylphosphatidylcholine. Representative steroids include cholesterol,

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

cholestanol and lanosterol. Representative charged amphiphilic compounds generally contain from 12-30 carbon atoms. Mono- or dialkyl phosphate esters, or alkyl amines; e.g., dicetyl phosphate, stearyl amine, hexadecyl amine, dilauryl phosphate, and the like.

5 The invention methods include a system and method for holding and screening samples. According to one aspect of the invention, a sample screening apparatus includes a plurality of capillaries formed into an array of adjacent capillaries, wherein each capillary comprises at least one wall defining a lumen for retaining a sample. The apparatus further includes interstitial material disposed
10 between adjacent capillaries in the array, and one or more reference indicia formed within of the interstitial material. (see co-pending U.S. patent applications serial nos. 09/687,219 and 09/894,956).

 According to another aspect of the invention, a capillary for screening a sample, wherein the capillary is adapted for being bound in an array of capillaries,
15 includes a first wall defining a lumen for retaining the sample, and a second wall formed of a filtering material, for filtering excitation energy provided to the lumen to excite the sample.

 In another aspect of the invention, a method for incubating a bioactivity or biomolecule of interest includes the steps of introducing a first
20 component into at least a portion of a capillary of a capillary array, wherein each capillary of the capillary array comprises at least one wall defining a lumen for retaining the first component, and introducing an air bubble into the capillary behind the first component. The method further includes the step of introducing a second component into the capillary, wherein the second component is separated from the
25 first component by the air bubble.

 In one aspect of the invention, a method of incubating a sample of interest includes introducing a first liquid labeled with a detectable particle into a capillary of a capillary array, wherein each capillary of the capillary array comprises at least one wall defining a lumen for retaining the first liquid and the detectable
30 particle, and wherein the at least one wall is coated with a binding material for binding the detectable particle to the at least one wall. The method further includes removing the first liquid from the capillary tube, wherein the bound detectable

particle is maintained within the capillary, and introducing a second liquid into the capillary tube.

Another aspect of the invention includes a recovery apparatus for a sample screening system, wherein the system includes a plurality of capillaries formed into an array. The recovery apparatus includes a recovery tool adapted to contact at least one capillary of the capillary array and recover a sample from the at least one capillary. The recovery apparatus further includes an ejector, connected with the recovery tool, for ejecting the recovered sample from the recovery tool.

Definitions

Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as commonly understood to one of ordinary skill in the art to which the invention belongs. Although any methods, devices and materials similar or equivalent to those described herein can be used in the practice or testing of the invention, the methods, devices and materials are now described.

As used herein and in the appended claims, the singular forms “a,” “and,” and “the” include plural referents unless the context clearly dictates otherwise. Thus, for example, reference to “a clone” includes a plurality of clones and reference to “the nucleic acid sequence” generally includes reference to one or more nucleic acid sequences and equivalents thereof known to those skilled in the art, and so forth.

An “amino acid” is a molecule having the structure wherein a central carbon atom (the β -carbon atom) is linked to a hydrogen atom, a carboxylic acid group (the carbon atom of which is referred to herein as a “carboxyl carbon atom”), an amino group (the nitrogen atom of which is referred to herein as an “amino nitrogen atom”), and a side chain group, R. When incorporated into a peptide, polypeptide, or protein, an amino acid loses one or more atoms of its amino acid carboxylic groups in the dehydration reaction that links one amino acid to another. As a result, when incorporated into a protein, an amino acid is referred to as an “amino acid residue.”

“Protein” or “polypeptide” refers to any polymer of two or more individual amino acids (whether or not naturally occurring) linked via a peptide bond, and occurs when the carboxyl carbon atom of the carboxylic acid group bonded to the β -carbon of one amino acid (or amino acid residue) becomes covalently bound to the amino nitrogen atom of amino group bonded to the β -carbon of an adjacent amino acid.

The term “protein” is understood to include the terms “polypeptide” and “peptide” (which, at times may be used interchangeably herein) within its meaning. In addition, proteins comprising multiple polypeptide subunits (e.g., DNA polymerase III, RNA polymerase II) or other components (for example, an RNA molecule, as occurs in telomerase) will also be understood to be included within the meaning of “protein” as used herein. Similarly, fragments of proteins and polypeptides are also within the scope of the invention and may be referred to herein as “proteins.”

A particular amino acid sequence of a given protein (i.e., the polypeptide’s “primary structure,” when written from the amino-terminus to carboxy-terminus) is determined by the nucleotide sequence of the coding portion of a mRNA, which is in turn specified by genetic information, typically genomic DNA (including organelle DNA, e.g., mitochondrial or chloroplast DNA). Thus, determining the sequence of a gene assists in predicting the primary sequence of a corresponding polypeptide and more particular the role or activity of the polypeptide or proteins encoded by that gene or polynucleotide sequence.

The term “isolated” means altered “by the hand of man” from its natural state; i.e., if it occurs in nature, it has been changed or removed from its original environment, or both. For example, a naturally occurring polynucleotide or a polypeptide naturally present in a living animal, a biological sample or an environmental sample in its natural state is not “isolated”, but the same polynucleotide or polypeptide separated from the coexisting materials of its natural state is “isolated”, as the term is employed herein. Such polynucleotides, when introduced into host cells in culture or in whole organisms, still would be isolated, as the term is used herein, because they would not be in their naturally occurring form or environment. Similarly, the polynucleotides and polypeptides may occur in a composition, such as a media formulation (solutions for introduction of polynucleotides or polypeptides, for example, into cells or compositions or solutions for chemical or enzymatic reactions).

“Polynucleotide” or “nucleic acid sequence” refers to a polymeric form of nucleotides. In some instances a polynucleotide refers to a sequence that is not immediately contiguous with either of the coding sequences with which it is immediately contiguous (one on the 5’ end and one on the 3’ end) in the naturally occurring genome of the organism from which it is derived. The term therefore includes,

for example, a recombinant DNA which is incorporated into a vector; into an autonomously replicating plasmid or virus; or into the genomic DNA of a prokaryote or eukaryote, or which exists as a separate molecule (e.g., a cDNA) independent of other sequences. The nucleotides of the invention can be ribonucleotides, deoxy-
5 ribonucleotides, or modified forms of either nucleotide. A polynucleotides as used herein refers to, among others, single- and double-stranded DNA, DNA that is a mixture of single- and double-stranded regions, single- and double-stranded RNA, and RNA that is mixture of single- and double-stranded regions, hybrid molecules comprising DNA and RNA that may be single-stranded or, more typically, double-stranded or a mixture of
10 single- and double-stranded regions. In addition, polynucleotide as used herein refers to triple-stranded regions comprising RNA or DNA or both RNA and DNA. The strands in such regions may be from the same molecule or from different molecules. The regions may include all of one or more of the molecules, but more typically involve only a region of some of the molecules. One of the molecules of a triple-helical region often is
15 an oligonucleotide. The term polynucleotide encompasses genomic DNA or RNA (depending upon the organism, i.e., RNA genome of viruses), as well as mRNA encoded by the genomic DNA, and cDNA.

By rapidly screening for polynucleotides encoding polypeptides of interest, the invention provides not only a source of materials for the development of
20 biologics, therapeutics, and enzymes for industrial applications, but also provides a new materials for further processing by, for example, directed evolution and mutagenesis to develop molecules or polypeptides modified for particular activity or conditions.

The invention is used to obtain and identify polynucleotides and related sequence specific information from, for example, infectious microorganisms present in
25 the environment such as, for example, in the gut of various macroorganisms.

In another aspect, the methods and compositions of the invention provide for the identification of lead drug compounds present in an environmental sample. The methods of the invention provide the ability to mine the environment for novel drugs or identify related drugs contained in different microorganisms. There are several common
30 sources of lead compounds (drug candidates), including natural product collections, synthetic chemical collections, and synthetic combinatorial chemical libraries, such as nucleotides, peptides, or other polymeric molecules that have been identified or

developed as a result of environmental mining. Each of these sources has advantages and disadvantages. The success of programs to screen these candidates depends largely on the number of compounds entering the programs, and pharmaceutical companies have to date screened hundred of thousands of synthetic and natural compounds in search of lead compounds. Unfortunately, the ratio of novel to previously-discovered compounds has diminished with time. The discovery rate of novel lead compounds has not kept pace with demand despite the best efforts of pharmaceutical companies. There exists a strong need for accessing new sources of potential drug candidates. Accordingly, the invention provides a rapid and efficient method to identify and characterize environmental samples that may contain novel drug compounds.

The invention provides methods of identifying a nucleic acid sequence encoding a polypeptide having either known or unknown function. For example, much of the diversity in microbial genomes results from the rearrangement of gene clusters in the genome of microorganisms. These gene clusters can be present across species or phylogenetically related with other organisms.

For example, bacteria and many eukaryotes have a coordinated mechanism for regulating genes whose products are involved in related processes. The genes are clustered, in structures referred to as “gene clusters,” on a single chromosome and are transcribed together under the control of a single regulatory sequence, including a single promoter which initiates transcription of the entire cluster. The gene cluster, the promoter, and additional sequences that function in regulation altogether are referred to as an “operon” and can include up to 20 or more genes, usually from 2 to 6 genes. Thus, a gene cluster is a group of adjacent genes that are either identical or related, usually as to their function. Gene clusters are generally 15 kb to greater than 120 kb in length.

Some gene families consist of identical members. Clustering is a prerequisite for maintaining identity between genes, although clustered genes are not necessarily identical. Gene clusters range from extremes where a duplication is generated to adjacent related genes to cases where hundreds of identical genes lie in a tandem array. Sometimes no significance is discernable in a repetition of a particular gene. A principal example of this is the expressed duplicate insulin genes in some species, whereas a single insulin gene is adequate in other mammalian species.

Further, gene clusters undergo continual reorganization and, thus, the ability to create heterogeneous libraries of gene clusters from, for example, bacterial or other prokaryote sources is valuable in determining sources of novel proteins, particularly including enzymes such as, for example, the polyketide synthases that are responsible for the synthesis of polyketides having a vast array of useful activities. Other types of proteins that are the product(s) of gene clusters are also contemplated, including, for example, antibiotics, antivirals, antitumor agents and regulatory proteins, such as insulin.

As an example, polyketide synthases enzymes fall in a gene cluster. Polyketides are molecules which are an extremely rich source of bioactivities, including antibiotics (such as tetracyclines and erythromycin), anti-cancer agents (daunomycin), immunosuppressants (FK506 and rapamycin), and veterinary products (monensin). Many polyketides (produced by polyketide synthases) are valuable as therapeutic agents. Polyketide synthases are multifunctional enzymes that catalyze the biosynthesis of a huge variety of carbon chains differing in length and patterns of functionality and cyclization. Polyketide synthase genes fall into gene clusters and at least one type (designated type I) of polyketide synthases have large size genes and enzymes, complicating genetic manipulation and in vitro studies of these genes/proteins.

The ability to select and combine desired components from a library of polyketides and postpolyketide biosynthesis genes for generation of novel polyketides for study is appealing. The method(s) of the present invention make it possible to, and facilitate the cloning of, novel polyketide synthases, since one can generate gene banks with clones containing large inserts (especially when using the f-factor based vectors), which facilitates cloning of gene clusters.

Other biosynthetic genes include NRPS, glycosyl transferases and p450s. For example, a gene cluster can be ligated into a vector containing an expression regulatory sequences which can control and regulate the production of a detectable protein or protein-related array activity from the ligated gene clusters. Use of vectors which have an exceptionally large capacity for exogenous nucleic acid introduction are particularly appropriate for use with such gene clusters and are described by way of example herein to include artificial chromosome vectors, cosmids, and the f-factor (or fertility factor) of E. coli. For example, the f-factor of E. coli is a plasmid which affects

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

high-frequency transfer of itself during conjugation and is ideal to achieve and stably propagate large nucleic acid fragments, such as gene clusters from samples of mixed populations of organisms.

5 The nucleic acid isolated or derived from these samples (e.g., a mixed population of microorganisms) can preferably be inserted into a vector or a plasmid prior to screening of the polynucleotides. Such vectors or plasmids are typically those containing expression regulatory sequences, including promoters, enhancers and the like.

10 The invention provides novel systems to clone and screen mixed populations of organisms present, for example, in environmental samples, for polynucleotides of interest, enzymatic activities and bioactivities of interest in vitro. The method(s) of the invention allow the cloning and discovery of novel bioactive molecules in vitro, and in particular novel bioactive molecules derived from uncultivated or cultivated samples. Large size gene clusters, genes and gene fragments can be cloned, sequenced and screened using the method(s) of the invention. Unlike previous
15 strategies, the method(s) of the invention allow one to clone, screen and identify polynucleotides and the polypeptides encoded by these polynucleotides in vitro from a wide range of mixed population samples.

The invention allows one to screen for and identify polynucleotide sequences from complex mixed population samples. DNA libraries obtained from these
20 samples can be created from cell free samples, so long as the sample contains nucleic acid sequences, or from samples containing cellular organisms or viral particles. The organisms from which the libraries may be prepared include prokaryotic microorganisms, such as Eubacteria and Archaeobacteria, lower eukaryotic microorganisms such as fungi, algae and protozoa, as well as plants, plant spores and
25 pollen. The organisms may be cultured organisms or uncultured organisms obtained from mixed population environmental samples, including extremophiles, such as thermophiles, hyperthermophiles, psychrophiles and psychrotrophs.

Sources of nucleic acids used to construct a DNA library can be obtained from mixed population samples, such as, but not limited to, microbial samples obtained
30 from Arctic and Antarctic ice, water or permafrost sources, materials of volcanic origin, materials from soil or plant sources in tropical areas, droppings from various organisms including mammals, invertebrates, as well as dead and decaying matter etc. Thus, for

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

example, nucleic acids may be recovered from either a cultured or non-cultured organism and used to produce an appropriate DNA library (e.g., a recombinant expression library) for subsequent determination of the identity of the particular polynucleotide sequence or screening for bioactivity.

5 The following outlines a general procedure for producing libraries from both culturable and non-culturable organisms as well as mixed population of organisms, which libraries can be probed, sequenced or screened to select therefrom nucleic acid sequences having an identified, desired or predicted biological activity (e.g., an enzymatic activity or a small molecule).

10 As used herein a mixed population sample is any sample containing organisms or polynucleotides or a combination thereof, which can be obtained from any number of sources (as described above), including, for example, insect feces, soil, water, etc. Any source of nucleic acids in purified or non-purified form can be utilized as starting material. Thus, the nucleic acids may be obtained from any source which is
15 contaminated by an organism or from any sample containing cells. The mixed population sample can be an extract from any bodily sample such as blood, urine, spinal fluid, tissue, vaginal swab, stool, amniotic fluid or buccal mouthwash from any mammalian organism. For non-mammalian (e.g., invertebrates) organisms the sample can be a tissue sample, salivary sample, fecal material or material in the digestive tract of
20 the organism. An environmental sample also includes samples obtained from extreme environments including, for example, hot sulfur pools, volcanic vents, and frozen tundra. In addition, the sample can come from a variety of sources. For example, in horticulture and agricultural testing the sample can be a plant, fertilizer, soil, liquid or other horticultural or agricultural product; in food testing the sample can be fresh food or
25 processed food (for example infant formula, seafood, fresh produce and packaged food); and in environmental testing the sample can be liquid, soil, sewage treatment, sludge and any other sample in the environment which is considered or suspected of containing an organism or polynucleotides.

30 When the sample is a mixture of material (e.g., a mixed population of organisms), for example, blood, soil and sludge, it can be treated with an appropriate reagent which is effective to open the cells and expose or separate the strands of nucleic acids. Mixed populations can comprise pools of cultured organisms or samples. For

example, samples of organisms can be cultured prior to analysis in order to purify a particular population and thus obtaining a purer sample. Organisms, such as actinomycetes or myxobacteria, known to produce bioactivities of interest can be enriched for, via culturing. Culturing of organisms in the sample can include culturing the organisms in microdroplets and separating the cultured microdroplets with a cell sorter into individual wells of a multi-well tissue culture plate from which further processing may be performed.

The sample can comprise nucleic acids from, for example, a diverse and mixed population of organisms (e.g., microorganisms present in the gut of an insect). Nucleic acids are isolated from the sample using any number of methods for DNA and RNA isolation. Such nucleic acid isolation methods are commonly performed in the art. Where the nucleic acid is RNA, the RNA can be reversed transcribed to DNA using primers known in the art. Where the DNA is genomic DNA, the DNA can be sheared using, for example, a 25 gauge needle.

The nucleic acids can be cloned into a vector. Cloning techniques are known in the art or can be developed by one skilled in the art, without undue experimentation. Vectors used in the present invention include: plasmids, phages, cosmids, phagemids, viruses (e.g., retroviruses, parainfluenzavirus, herpesviruses, reoviruses, paramyxoviruses, and the like), artificial chromosomes, or selected portions thereof (e.g., coat protein, spike glycoprotein, capsid protein). For example, cosmids and phagemids are typically used where the specific nucleic acid sequence to be analyzed or modified is large because these vectors are able to stably propagate large polynucleotides.

The vector containing the cloned DNA sequence can then be amplified by plating (i.e., clonal amplification) or transfecting a suitable host cell with the vector (e.g., a phage on an E. coli host). Alternatively (or subsequently to amplification), the cloned DNA sequence is used to prepare a library for screening by transforming a suitable organism. Hosts, known in the art are transformed by artificial introduction of the vectors containing the target nucleic acid by inoculation under conditions conducive for such transformation. One could transform with double stranded circular or linear nucleic acid or there may also be instances where one would transform with single stranded circular or linear nucleic acid sequences. By transform or transformation is

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

meant a permanent or transient genetic change induced in a cell following incorporation of new DNA (i.e., DNA exogenous to the cell). Where the cell is a mammalian cell, a permanent genetic change is generally achieved by introduction of the DNA into the genome of the cell. A transformed cell or host cell generally refers to a cell (e.g.,
5 prokaryotic or eukaryotic) into which (or into an ancestor of which) has been introduced, by means of recombinant DNA techniques, a DNA molecule not normally present in the host organism.

A particularly type of vector for use in the invention contains an f-factor origin replication. The f-factor (or fertility factor) in *E. coli* is a plasmid which effects
10 high frequency transfer of itself during conjugation and less frequent transfer of the bacterial chromosome itself. In a particular aspect cloning vectors referred to as “fosmids” or bacterial artificial chromosome (BAC) vectors are used. These are derived from *E. coli* f-factor which is able to stably integrate large segments of DNA. When integrated with DNA from a mixed uncultured mixed population sample, this makes it
15 possible to achieve large genomic fragments in the form of a stable “mixed population nucleic acid library.”

The nucleic acids derived from a mixed population or sample may be inserted into the vector by a variety of procedures. In general, the nucleic acid sequence is inserted into an appropriate restriction endonuclease site(s) by procedures known in
20 the art. Such procedures and others are deemed to be within the scope of those skilled in the art. A typical cloning scenario may have the DNA “blunted” with an appropriate nuclease (e.g., Mung Bean Nuclease), methylated with, for example, EcoR I Methylase and ligated to EcoR I linkers. The linkers are then digested with an EcoR I Restriction Endonuclease and the DNA size fractionated (e.g., using a sucrose gradient). The
25 resulting size fractionated DNA is then ligated into a suitable vector for sequencing, screening or expression (e.g., a lambda vector and packaged using an in vitro lambda packaging extract).

Transformation of a host cell with recombinant DNA may be carried out by conventional techniques as are well known to those skilled in the art. Where the host
30 is prokaryotic, such as *E. coli*, competent cells which are capable of DNA uptake can be prepared from cells harvested after exponential growth phase and subsequently treated by the CaCl_2 method by procedures well known in the art. Alternatively, MgCl_2 or RbCl

can be used. Transformation can also be performed after forming a protoplast of the host cell or by electroporation. Transformation of *Pseudomonas fluorescens* and yeast host cells can be achieved by electroporation, using techniques described herein.

When the host is a eukaryote, methods of transfection or transformation with DNA include conjugation, calcium phosphate co-precipitates, conventional mechanical procedures such as microinjection, electroporation, insertion of a plasmid encased in liposomes, or virus vectors, as well as others known in the art, may be used. Eukaryotic cells can also be cotransfected with a second foreign DNA molecule encoding a selectable marker, such as the herpes simplex thymidine kinase gene.

Another method is to use a eukaryotic viral vector, such as simian virus 40 (SV40) or bovine papilloma virus, to transiently infect or transform eukaryotic cells and express the protein. (Eukaryotic Viral Vectors, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Gluzman ed., 1982). The eukaryotic cell may be a yeast cell (e.g., *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*), an insect cell (e.g., *Drosophila* sp.) or may be a mammalian cell, including a human cell.

Eukaryotic systems, and mammalian expression systems, allow for post-translational modifications of expressed mammalian proteins to occur. Eukaryotic cells which possess the cellular machinery for processing of the primary transcript, glycosylation, phosphorylation, and, advantageously secretion of the gene product should be used. Such host cell lines may include, but are not limited to, CHO, VERO, BHK, HeLa, COS, MDCK, Jurkat, HEK-293, and WI38.

After the gene libraries have been generated one can perform “biopanning” of the libraries prior to expression screening. The “biopanning” procedure refers to a process for identifying clones having a specified biological activity by screening for sequence homology in the library of clones, using at least one probe DNA comprising at least a portion of a DNA sequence encoding a polypeptide having the specified biological activity; and detecting interactions with the probe DNA to a substantially complementary sequence in a clone. Clones (either viable or non-viable) are then separated by an analyzer (e.g., a FACS apparatus or an apparatus that detects non-optical markers).

The probe DNA used to probe for the target DNA of interest contained in clones prepared from polynucleotides in a mixed population of organisms can be a full-length coding region sequence or a partial coding region sequence of DNA for a known

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

bioactivity. The sequence of the probe can be generated by synthetic or recombinant means and can be based upon computer based sequencing programs or biological sequences present in a clone. The DNA library can be probed using mixtures of probes comprising at least a portion of the DNA sequence encoding a known bioactivity having
5 a desired activity. These probes or probe libraries are preferably single-stranded. The probes that are particularly suitable are those derived from DNA encoding bioactivities having an activity similar or identical to the specified bioactivity which is to be screened.

In another aspect, a nucleic acid library from a mixed population of organisms is screened for a sequence of interest by transfecting a host cell containing the
10 library with at least one labeled nucleic acid sequence which is all or a portion of a DNA sequence encoding a bioactivity having a desirable activity and separating the library clones containing the desirable sequence by optical- or non-optical-based analysis.

In another aspect, in vivo biopanning may be performed utilizing a FACS-based machine. Complex gene libraries are constructed with vectors which
15 contain elements which stabilize transcribed RNA. For example, the inclusion of sequences which result in secondary structures such as hairpins which are designed to flank the transcribed regions of the RNA would serve to enhance their stability, thus increasing their half life within the cell. The probe molecules used in the biopanning process consist of oligonucleotides labeled with reporter molecules that only fluoresce
20 upon binding of the probe to a target molecule. Various dyes or stains well known in the art, for example those described in "Practical Flow Cytometry", 1995 Wiley-Liss, Inc., Howard M. Shapiro, M.D., can be used to intercalate or associate with nucleic acid in order to "label" the oligonucleotides. These probes are introduced into the recombinant cells of the library using one of several transformation methods. The
25 probe molecules interact or hybridize to the transcribed target mRNA or DNA resulting in DNA/RNA heteroduplex molecules or DNA/DNA duplex molecules. Binding of the probe to a target will yield a fluorescent signal which is detected and sorted by the FACS machine during the screening process.

The probe DNA can be at least about 10 bases, or, at least 15 bases.
30 Other size ranges for probe DNA are at least about 15 bases to about 100 bases, at least about 100 bases to about 500 bases, at least about 500 bases to about 1,000 bases, at least about 1,000 bases to about 5,000 bases and at least about 5,000 bases to about 10,000

bases. In one aspect, an entire coding region of one part of a pathway may be employed as a probe. Where the probe is hybridized to the target DNA in an in vitro system, conditions for the hybridization in which target DNA is selectively isolated by the use of at least one DNA probe will be designed to provide a hybridization stringency of at least about 50% sequence identity, more particularly a stringency providing for a sequence identity of at least about 70%. Hybridization techniques for probing a microbial DNA library to isolate target DNA of potential interest are well known in the art and any of those which are described in the literature are suitable for use herein. Prior to fluorescence sorting the clones may be viable or non-viable. For example, in one aspect, the cells are fixed with paraformaldehyde prior to sorting.

Once viable or non-viable clones containing a sequence substantially complementary to the probe DNA are separated by a fluorescence analyzer, polynucleotides present in the separated clones may be further manipulated. In some instances, it may be desirable to perform an amplification of the target DNA that has been isolated. In this aspect, the target DNA is separated from the probe DNA after isolation. In one aspect, the clone can be grown to expand the clonal population. Alternatively, the host cell is lysed and the target DNA amplified. It is then amplified before being used to transform a new host (e.g., subcloning). Long PCR (Barnes, W M, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci, USA, Mar. 15, 1994) can be used to amplify large DNA fragments (e.g., 35 kb). Numerous amplification methodologies are now well known in the art.

Where the target DNA is identified in vitro, the selected DNA is then used for preparing a library for further processing and screening by transforming a suitable organism. Hosts can be transformed by artificial introduction of a vector containing a target DNA by inoculation under conditions conducive for such transformation.

The resultant libraries (enriched for a polynucleotide of interest) can then be screened for clones which display an activity of interest. Clones can be shuttled in alternative hosts for expression of active compounds, or screened using methods described herein.

Having prepared a multiplicity of clones from DNA selectively isolated via hybridization technologies described herein, such clones are screened for a specific activity to identify clones having a specified characteristic.

The screening for activity may be effected on individual expression clones or may be initially effected on a mixture of expression clones to ascertain whether or not the mixture has one or more specified activities. If the mixture has a specified activity, then the individual clones may be rescreened for such activity or for a more specific activity.

Prior to, subsequent to or as an alternative to the in vivo biopanning described above is an encapsulation technique such as GMDs, which may be employed to localize at least one clone in one location for growth or screening by a fluorescent analyzer (e.g. FACS). The separated at least one clone contained in the GMD may then be cultured to expand the number of clones or screened on a FACS machine to identify clones containing a sequence of interest as described above, which can then be broken out into individual clones to be screened again on a FACS machine to identify positive individual clones. Screening in this manner using a FACS machine is described in patent application Ser. No. 08/876,276, filed June 16, 1997. Thus, for example, if a clone has a desirable activity, then the individual clones may be recovered and rescreened utilizing a FACS machine to determine which of such clones has the specified desirable activity.

Further, it is possible to combine some or all of the above aspects such that a normalization step is performed prior to generation of the expression library, the expression library is then generated, the expression library so generated is then biopanned, and the biopanned expression library is then screened using a high throughput cell sorting and screening instrument. Thus there are a variety of options, including: (i) generating the library and then screening it; (ii) normalize the target DNA, generate the expression library and screen it; (iii) normalize, generate the library, biopan and screen; or (iv) generate, biopan and screen the library.

The library may, for example, be screened for a specified enzyme activity. For example, the enzyme activity screened for may be one or more of the six IUB classes; oxidoreductases, transferases, hydrolases, lyases, isomerases and ligases. The recombinant enzymes which are determined to be positive for one or more of the IUB classes may then be rescreened for a more specific enzyme activity.

Alternatively, the library may be screened for a more specialized enzyme activity. For example, instead of generically screening for hydrolase activity,

the library may be screened for a more specialized activity, i.e. the type of bond on which the hydrolase acts. Thus, for example, the library may be screened to ascertain those hydrolases which act on one or more specified chemical functionalities, such as: (a) amide (peptide bonds), i.e. proteases; (b) ester bonds, i.e. esterases and lipases; (c) acetals, i.e., glycosidases etc.

As described with respect to one of the above aspects, the invention provides a process for activity screening of clones containing selected DNA derived from a mixed population of organisms or more than one organism.

Biopanning polynucleotides from a mixed population of organisms by separating the clones or polynucleotides positive for sequence of interest with a fluorescent analyzer that detects fluorescence, to select polynucleotides or clones containing polynucleotides positive for a sequence of interest, and screening the selected clones or polynucleotides for specified bioactivity. In one aspect, the polynucleotides are contained in clones having been prepared by recovering DNA of a microorganism, which DNA is selected by hybridization to at least one DNA sequence which is all or a portion of a DNA sequence encoding a bioactivity having a desirable activity.

In another aspect, a DNA library derived from a microorganism is subjected to a selection procedure to select therefrom DNA which hybridizes to one or more probe DNA sequences which is all or a portion of a DNA sequence encoding an activity having a desirable activity by contacting a DNA library with a fluorescent labeled DNA probe under conditions permissive of hybridization so as to produce a double-stranded complex of probe and members of the DNA library.

The present invention offers the ability to screen for many types of bioactivities. For instance, the ability to select and combine desired components from a library of polyketides and postpolyketide biosynthesis genes for generation of novel polyketides for study is appealing. The method(s) of the present invention make it possible to and facilitate the cloning of novel polyketide synthase genes and/or gene pathways, and other relevant pathways or genes encoding commercially relevant secondary metabolites, since one can generate gene banks with clones containing large inserts (especially when using vectors which can accept large inserts, such as the f-factor based vectors), which facilitates cloning of gene clusters.

The biopanning approach described above can be used to create libraries enriched with clones carrying sequences substantially homologous to a given probe sequence. Using this approach libraries containing clones with inserts of up to 40 kbp or larger can be enriched approximately 1,000 fold after each round of panning. This
5 enables one to reduce the number of clones to be screened after 1 round of biopanning enrichment. This approach can be applied to create libraries enriched for clones carrying sequence of interest related to a bioactivity of interest, for example, polyketide sequences.

Hybridization screening using high density filters or biopanning has
10 proven an efficient approach to detect homologues of pathways containing genes of interest to discover novel bioactive molecules that may have no known counterparts. Once a polynucleotide of interest is enriched in a library of clones it may be desirable to screen for an activity. For example, it may be desirable to screen for the expression of small molecule ring structures or "backbones". Because the genes encoding these
15 polycyclic structures can often be expressed in *E. coli*, the small molecule backbone can be manufactured, even if in an inactive form. Bioactivity is conferred upon transferring the molecule or pathway to an appropriate host that expresses the requisite glycosylation and methylation genes that can modify or "decorate" the structure to its active form. Thus, even if inactive ring compounds, recombinantly expressed in *E. coli* are detected
20 to identify clones which are then shuttled to a metabolically rich host, such as *Streptomyces* (e.g., *Streptomyces diversae* or *venezuelae*) for subsequent production of the bioactive molecule. It should be understood that *E. coli* can produce active small molecules and in certain instances it may be desirable to shuttle clones to a metabolically rich host for "decoration" of the structure, but not required. The use of high throughput
25 robotic systems allows the screening of hundreds of thousands of clones in multiplexed arrays in microtiter dishes.

One approach to detect and enrich for clones carrying these structures is to use FACS screening, a procedure described and exemplified in U.S. Ser. No. 08/876,276, filed June 16, 1997. Polycyclic ring compounds typically have characteristic
30 fluorescent spectra when excited by ultraviolet light. Thus, clones expressing these structures can be distinguished from background using a sufficiently sensitive detection method. High throughput FACS screening can be utilized to screen for small molecule

backbones in, for example, *E. coli* libraries. Commercially available FACS machines are capable of screening up to 100,000 clones per second for UV active molecules. These clones can be sorted for further FACS screening or the resident plasmids can be extracted and shuttled to *Streptomyces* for activity screening.

5 In another aspect, a bioactivity or biomolecule or compound is detected by using various electromagnetic detection devices, including, for example, optical, magnetic and thermal detection associated with a flow cytometer. Flow cytometer typically use an optical method of detection (fluorescence, scatter, and the like) to discriminate individual cells or particles from within a large population. There are
10 several non-optical technologies that could be used alone or in conjunction with the optical methods to enable new discrimination/screening paradigms.

Magnetic field sensing is one such techniques that can be used as an alternative or in conjunction with, for example, fluorescence based methods. Hall-Effect Sensors are one example of sensors that can be employed. Superconducting Quantum
15 Interference Devices ("SQUIDS") are the most sensitive sensors for magnetic flux and magnetic fields, so far developed. A standardized criteria for the sensitivity of a SQUID is its energy resolution. This is defined as the smallest change in energy that the SQUID can detect in one second (or in a bandwidth of 1 Hz). Typical values are 10^{-33} J/Hz. The utility of SQUIDS can be found in the presence of magnetosomes in certain types of
20 bacterial that contain chains of permanent single magnetic domain particles of magnetite (Fe_3O_4) of greigite (Fe_3S_4). The magnetic field (or residual magnetic field) of a cell that contains a magnetosome is detected by positioning a SQUID in close proximity to the flow stream of a flow cytometer. Using this method cells or cells containing, for example, magnetic probes can be isolated based on their magnetic properties. As
25 another example, changes in the synthetic pathway of magnetosome containing bacteria can be measured using a similar technique. Such techniques can be used to identify agents which modulate the synthetic pathway of magnetosomes.

Measuring dynamic charge properties is another techniques that can be used as an alternative or in conjunction with, for example, fluorescence based methods.
30 Multipole Coupling Spectroscopy ("MCS") directly measures the dynamic charge properties of systems without the need for labeling. Structural changes that occur when molecules interact result in representative changes in charge distribution, and these

produce a dielectric based spectra or "signature" that reveals the affinity, specificity and functionality of each interaction. Similar changes in charge distribution occur in cellular systems. By observing the changes in these signatures, the dynamics of molecular pathways and cellular function can be resolved in their native conditions. MCS utilizes a
5 small microwave (500 MHz to 50 GHz) transceiver that could be positioned in close proximity to the flow stream of a flow cytometer. Because of the short measurement times (e.g., microseconds) required, a complete MCS signature for each cell within the stream of a flow cytometer can be generated and analyzed. Certain cells can then be sorted and/or isolated based on either spectral features that are known a priori or based
10 on some statistical variation from a general population. Examples of uses for this technique include selection of expression mutants, small molecule pre-screening, and the like.

In one screening approach, biomolecules from candidate clones can be tested for bioactivity by susceptibility screening against test organisms such as
15 *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Micrococcus luteus*, *E. coli*, or *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. FACS screening can be used in this approach by co-encapsulating clones with the test organism.

An alternative to the above-mentioned screening methods provided by the present invention is an approach termed "mixed extract" screening. The "mixed
20 extract" screening approach takes advantage of the fact that the accessory genes needed to confer activity upon the polycyclic backbones are expressed in metabolically rich hosts, such as *Streptomyces*, and that the enzymes can be extracted and combined with the backbones extracted from *E. coli* clones to produce the bioactive compound in vitro. Enzyme extract preparations from metabolically rich hosts, such as *Streptomyces* strains,
25 at various growth stages are combined with pools of organic extracts from *E. coli* libraries and then evaluated for bioactivity. Another approach to detect activity in the *E. coli* clones is to screen for genes that can convert bioactive compounds to different forms. For example, a recombinant enzyme was recently discovered that can convert the low value daunomycin to the higher value doxorubicin. Similar enzyme pathways are
30 being sought to convert penicillins to cephalosporins.

Screening may be carried out to detect a specified enzyme activity by procedures known in the art. For example, enzyme activity may be screened for one or

more of the six IUB classes; oxidoreductases, transferases, hydrolases, lyases, isomerases and ligases. The recombinant enzymes which are determined to be positive for one or more of the IUB classes may then be rescreened for a more specific enzyme activity. Alternatively, the library may be screened for a more specialized enzyme activity. For example, instead of generically screening for hydrolase activity, the library
5 may be screened for a more specialized activity, i.e. the type of bond on which the hydrolase acts. Thus, for example, the library may be screened to ascertain those hydrolases which act on one or more specified chemical functionalities, such as: (a) amide (peptide bonds), i.e. proteases; (b) ester bonds, i.e. esterases and lipases; (c)
10 acetals, i.e., glycosidases.

FACS screening can also be used to detect expression of UV fluorescent molecules in any host, including metabolically rich hosts, such as *Streptomyces*. For example, recombinant oxytetracylin retains its diagnostic red fluorescence when produced heterologously in *S. lividans* TK24. Pathway clones, which can be sorted by
15 FACS, can thus be screened for polycyclic molecules in a high throughput fashion.

Recombinant bioactive compounds can also be screened in vivo using “two-hybrid” systems, which can detect enhancers and inhibitors of protein-protein or other interactions such as those between transcription factors and their activators, or receptors and their cognate targets. In this aspect, both the small molecule pathway and the reporter construct are co-expressed. Clones altered in reporter expression can then be
20 sorted by FACS and the pathway clone isolated for characterization.

As indicated, common approaches to drug discovery involve screening assays in which disease targets (macromolecules implicated in causing a disease) are exposed to potential drug candidates which are tested for therapeutic activity. In other
25 approaches, whole cells or organisms that are representative of the causative agent of the disease, such as bacteria or tumor cell lines, are exposed to the potential candidates for screening purposes. Any of these approaches can be employed with the present invention.

The present invention also allows for the transfer of cloned pathways
30 derived from uncultivated samples into metabolically rich hosts for heterologous expression and downstream screening for bioactive compounds of interest using a variety of screening approaches briefly described above.

Recovering Desirable Bioactivities

In one aspect, after viable or non-viable cells, each containing a different expression clone from the gene library are screened, and positive clones are recovered, DNA can be isolated from positive clones utilizing techniques well known in the art. The
5 DNA can then be amplified either in vivo or in vitro by utilizing any of the various amplification techniques known in the art. In vivo amplification would include transformation of the clone(s) or subclone(s) into a viable host, followed by growth of the host. In vitro amplification can be performed using techniques such as the polymerase chain reaction. Once amplified the identified sequences can be “evolved”
10 or sequenced.

Evolution

In one aspect, the present invention manipulates the identified polynucleotides to generate and select for encoded variants with altered activity or specificity. Clones found to have the bioactivity for which the screen was performed can
15 be subjected to directed mutagenesis to develop new bioactivities with desired properties or to develop modified bioactivities with particularly desired properties that are absent or less pronounced in the wild-type activity, such as stability to heat or organic solvents. Any of the known techniques for directed mutagenesis are applicable to the invention. For example, mutagenesis techniques for use in accordance with the invention include
20 those described below.

Alternatively, it may be desirable to variegate a polynucleotide sequence obtained, identified or cloned as described herein. Such variegation can modify the polynucleotide sequence in order to modify (e.g., increase or decrease) the encoded polypeptide’s activity, specificity, affinity, function, etc. Such evolution methods are
25 known in the art or described herein, such as, shuffling, cassette mutagenesis, recursive ensemble mutagenesis, sexual PCR, directed evolution, exonuclease-mediated reassembly, codon site-saturation mutagenesis, amino acid site-saturation mutagenesis, gene site saturation mutagenesis, introduction of mutations by non-stochastic polynucleotide reassembly methods, synthetic ligation polynucleotide
30 reassembly, gene reassembly, oligonucleotide-directed saturation mutagenesis, in vivo reassortment of polynucleotide sequences having partial homology, naturally

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

occurring recombination processes which reduce sequence complexity, and any combination thereof.

The clones enriched for a desired polynucleotide sequence, which are identified as described above, may be sequenced to identify the DNA sequence(s) present in the clone, which sequence information can be used to screen a database for similar sequences or functional characteristics. Thus, in accordance with the present invention it is possible to isolate and identify: (i) DNA having a sequence of interest (e.g., a sequence encoding an enzyme having a specified enzyme activity), (ii) associate the sequence with known or unknown sequence in a database (e.g., database sequence associated with an enzyme having an activity (including the amino acid sequence thereof)), and (iii) produce recombinant enzymes having such activity.

Sequencing may be performed by high through-put sequencing techniques. The exact method of sequencing is not a limiting factor of the invention. Any method useful in identifying the sequence of a particular cloned DNA sequence can be used. In general, sequencing is an adaptation of the natural process of DNA replication. Therefore, a template (e.g., the vector) and primer sequences are used. One general template preparation and sequencing protocol begins with automated picking of bacterial colonies, each of which contains a separate DNA clone which will function as a template for the sequencing reaction. The selected clones are placed into media, and grown overnight. The DNA templates are then purified from the cells and suspended in water. After DNA quantification, high-throughput sequencing is performed using a sequencers, such as Applied Biosystems, Inc., Prism 377 DNA Sequencers. The resulting sequence data can then be used in additional methods, including to search a database or databases.

Database Searches and Alignment Algorithms

A number of source databases are available that contain either a nucleic acid sequence and/or a deduced amino acid sequence for use with the invention in identifying or determining the activity encoded by a particular polynucleotide sequence. All or a representative portion of the sequences (e.g., about 100 individual clones) to be tested are used to search a sequence database (e.g., GenBank, PFAM or ProDom), either simultaneously or individually. A number of different methods of performing such sequence searches are known in the art. The databases can be specific for a particular

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

organism or a collection of organisms. For example, there are databases for the *C. elegans*, *Arabidopsis* sp., *M. genitalium*, *M. jannaschii*, *E. coli*, *H. influenzae*, *S. cerevisiae* and others. The sequence data of the clone is then aligned to the sequences in the database or databases using algorithms designed to measure homology between two
5 or more sequences.

Such sequence alignment methods include, for example, BLAST (Altschul et al., 1990), BLITZ (MPsrch) (Sturrock & Collins, 1993), and FASTA (Person & Lipman, 1988). The probe sequence (e.g., the sequence data from the clone) can be any length, and will be recognized as homologous based upon a threshold
10 homology value. The threshold value may be predetermined, although this is not required. The threshold value can be based upon the particular polynucleotide length. To align sequences a number of different procedures can be used. Typically, Smith-Waterman or Needleman-Wunsch algorithms are used. However, as discussed faster procedures such as BLAST, FASTA, PSI-BLAST can be used.

15 For example, optimal alignment of sequences for aligning a comparison window may be conducted by the local homology algorithm of Smith (Smith and Waterman, Adv Appl Math, 1981; Smith and Waterman, J Teor Biol, 1981; Smith and Waterman, J Mol Biol, 1981; Smith et al, J Mol Evol, 1981), by the homology alignment algorithm of Needleman (Needleman and Wunsch, 1970), by the search of similarity
20 method of Pearson (Pearson and Lipman, 1988), by computerized implementations of these algorithms (GAP, BESTFIT, FASTA, and TFASTA in the Wisconsin Genetics Software Package Release 7.0, Genetics Computer Group, 575 Science Dr., Madison, WI, or the Sequence Analysis Software Package of the Genetics Computer Group, University of Wisconsin, Madison, WI), or by inspection, and the best alignment (i.e.,
25 resulting in the highest percentage of homology over the comparison window) generated by the various methods is selected. The similarity of the two sequence (i.e., the probe sequence and the database sequence) can then be predicted.

Such software matches similar sequences by assigning degrees of homology to various deletions, substitutions and other modifications. The terms
30 “homology” and “identity” in the context of two or more nucleic acids or polypeptide sequences, refer to two or more sequences or subsequences that are the same or have a specified percentage of amino acid residues or nucleotides that are the same when

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

compared and aligned for maximum correspondence over a comparison window or designated region as measured using any number of sequence comparison algorithms or by manual alignment and visual inspection.

For sequence comparison, typically one sequence acts as a reference sequence, to which test sequences are compared. When using a sequence comparison algorithm, test and reference sequences are entered into a computer, subsequence coordinates are designated, if necessary, and sequence algorithm program parameters are designated. Default program parameters can be used, or alternative parameters can be designated. The sequence comparison algorithm then calculates the percent sequence identities for the test sequences relative to the reference sequence, based on the program parameters.

A "comparison window", as used herein, includes reference to a segment of any one of the number of contiguous positions selected from the group consisting of from 20 to 600, usually about 50 to about 200, more usually about 100 to about 150 in which a sequence may be compared to a reference sequence of the same number of contiguous positions after the two sequences are optimally aligned.

One example of an algorithm used in the methods of the invention is BLAST and BLAST 2.0 algorithms, which are described in Altschul et al., *Nuc. Acids Res.* 25:3389-3402 (1977) and Altschul et al., *J. Mol. Biol.* 215:403-410 (1990), respectively. Software for performing BLAST analyses is publicly available through the National Center for Biotechnology Information. This algorithm involves first identifying high scoring sequence pairs (HSPs) by identifying short words of length W in the query sequence, which either match or satisfy some positive-valued threshold score T when aligned with a word of the same length in a database sequence. T is referred to as the neighborhood word score threshold (Altschul et al., *supra*). These initial neighborhood word hits act as seeds for initiating searches to find longer HSPs containing them. The word hits are extended in both directions along each sequence for as far as the cumulative alignment score can be increased. Cumulative scores are calculated using, for nucleotide sequences, the parameters M (reward score for a pair of matching residues; always >0). The BLAST algorithm parameters W, T, and X determine the sensitivity and speed of the alignment. The BLASTN program (for

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

nucleotide sequences) uses as defaults a wordlength (W) of 11, an expectation (E) of 10, M=5, N=4 and a comparison of both strands.

The BLAST algorithm also performs a statistical analysis of the similarity between two sequences (see, e.g., Karlin & Altschul, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 90:5873 (1993)). One measure of similarity provided by BLAST algorithm is the smallest sum probability (P(N)), which provides an indication of the probability by which a match between two nucleotide sequences would occur by chance. For example, a nucleic acid is considered similar to a references sequence if the smallest sum probability in a comparison of the test nucleic acid to the reference nucleic acid is less than about 0.2, more preferably less than about 0.01, and most preferably less than about 0.001.

Sequence homology means that two polynucleotide sequences are homologous (i.e., on a nucleotide-by-nucleotide basis) over the window of comparison. A percentage of sequence identity or homology is calculated by comparing two optimally aligned sequences over the window of comparison, determining the number of positions at which the identical nucleic acid base (e.g., A, T, C, G, U, or I) occurs in both sequences to yield the number of matched positions, dividing the number of matched positions by the total number of positions in the window of comparison (i.e., the window size), and multiplying the result by 100 to yield the percentage of sequence homology. This substantial homology denotes a characteristic of a polynucleotide sequence, wherein the polynucleotide comprises a sequence having at least 60 percent sequence homology, typically at least 70 percent homology, often 80 to 90 percent sequence homology, and most commonly at least 99 percent sequence homology as compared to a reference sequence of a comparison window of at least 25-50 nucleotides, wherein the percentage of sequence homology is calculated by comparing the reference sequence to the polynucleotide sequence which may include deletions or additions which total 20 percent or less of the reference sequence over the window of comparison.

Sequences having sufficient homology can then be further identified by any annotations contained in the database, including, for example, species and activity information. Accordingly, in a typical mixed population sample, a plurality of nucleic acid sequences will be obtained, cloned, sequenced and corresponding homologous sequences from a database identified. This information provides a profile of the

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

polynucleotides present in the sample, including one or more features associated with the polynucleotide including the organism and activity associated with that sequence or any polypeptide encoded by that sequence based on the database information. As used herein “fingerprint” or “profile” refers to the fact that each sample will have associated with it a set of polynucleotides characteristic of the sample and the environment from which it was derived. Such a profile can include the amount and type of sequences present in the sample, as well as information regarding the potential activities encoded by the polynucleotides and the organisms from which polynucleotides were derived. This unique pattern is each sample’s profile or fingerprint.

In some instances it may be desirable to express a particular cloned polynucleotide sequence once its identity or activity is determined or a demonstrated identity or activity is associated with the polynucleotide. In such instances the desired clone, if not already cloned into an expression vector, is ligated downstream of a regulatory control element (e.g., a promoter or enhancer) and cloned into a suitable host cell. Expression vectors are commercially available along with corresponding host cells for use in the invention.

As representative examples of expression vectors which may be used there may be mentioned viral particles, baculovirus, phage, plasmids, phagemids, cosmids, fosmids, bacterial artificial chromosomes, viral nucleic acid (e.g., vaccinia, adenovirus, fowl pox virus, pseudorabies and derivatives of SV40), P1-based artificial chromosomes, yeast plasmids, yeast artificial chromosomes, and any other vectors specific for specific hosts of interest (such as bacillus, Aspergillus, yeast, etc.) Thus, for example, the DNA may be included in any one of a variety of expression vectors for expressing a polypeptide. Such vectors include chromosomal, nonchromosomal and synthetic DNA sequences. Large numbers of suitable vectors are known to those of skill in the art, and are commercially available. The following vectors are provided by way of example; ZAP Express, Lambda ZAP[®]-CMV, Lambda ZAP[®] II, Lambda gt10, Lambda gt11, pMyr, pSos, pCMV-Script, pCMV-Script XR, pBK Phagemid, pBK-CMV, pBK-RSV, pBluescript II Phagemid, pBluescript II KS +, pBluescript II SK +, pBluescript II SK -, Lambda FIX II, Lambda DASH II, Lambda EMBL3 and EMBL4, EMBL3, EMBL4, SuperCos I and pWE15, pWE15, SuperCos I, pPCR-Script Amp, pPCR-Script Cam, pCMV-Script, pBC KS +, pBC KS -, pBC SK +,

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

pBC SK –, psiX174, pNH8A, pNH16a, pNH18A, pNH46A (Stratagene); PT7BLUE, pSTBlue, pCITE, pET, ptriEx, pForce (Novagen); pIND-E, pIND Vector, pIND/Hygro, pIND(SP1)/Hygro, pIND/GFP, pIND(SP1)/GFP, pIND/V5-His and pIND(SP1)/V5-His Tag, pIND TOPO TA, pShooter™ Targeting Vectors, pTracer™
5 GFP Reporter Vectors, pcDNA© Vector Collection, EBV Vectors, Voyager™ VP22 Vectors, pVAX1 - DNA vaccine vector, pcDNA4/His-Max, pBC1 Mouse Milk System (Invitrogen); pQE70, pQE60, pQE-9, pQE-16, pQE – 30 / pQE –80, pQE 31/ pQE 81, pQE –32/pQE 82, pQE – 40, pQE – 100 Double Tag (Qiagen); pTRC99a, pKK223-3, pKK233-3, pDR540, pRIT5, pWLNEO, pSV2CAT, pOG44, pXT1, pSG
10 (Stratagene), pSVK3, pBPV, pMSG, pSVL (Pharmacia). However, any other plasmid or vector may be used as long as they are replicable and viable in the host.

The nucleic acid sequence in the expression vector is operatively linked to an appropriate expression control sequence(s) (promoter) to direct mRNA synthesis. Particular named bacterial promoters include lacI, lacZ, T3, T7, gpt, lambda PR, PL,
15 SP6, trp, *lacUV5*, PBAD, araBAD, araB, trc, *proU*, p-D-HSP, HSP, *GAL4* UAS/E1b, TK, *GAL1*, CMV/TetO₂ Hybrid, EF-1a CMV, EF-1a CMV, EF-1a CMV, EF, EF-1a, ubiquitin C, rsv-ltr, rsv, b –lactamase, nmt1, and gal10. Eukaryotic promoters include CMV immediate early, HSV thymidine kinase, early and late SV40, LTRs from retrovirus, and mouse metallothionein-I. Selection of the appropriate vector and
20 promoter is well within the level of ordinary skill in the art. The expression vector also contains a ribosome binding site for translation initiation and a transcription terminator. The vector may also include appropriate sequences for amplifying expression. Promoter regions can be selected from any desired gene using CAT (chloramphenicol transferase) vectors or other vectors with selectable markers.

25 In addition, the expression vectors can contain one or more selectable marker genes to provide a phenotypic trait for selection of transformed host cells such as dihydrofolate reductase or neomycin resistance for eukaryotic cell culture, or such as tetracycline or ampicillin resistance in *E. coli*.

The nucleic acid sequence(s) selected, cloned and sequenced as
30 hereinabove described can additionally be introduced into a suitable host to prepare a library which is screened for the desired enzyme activity. The selected nucleic acid is preferably already in a vector which includes appropriate control sequences whereby a

selected nucleic acid encoding an enzyme may be expressed, for detection of the desired activity. The host cell can be a higher eukaryotic cell, such as a mammalian cell, or a lower eukaryotic cell, such as a yeast cell, or the host cell can be a prokaryotic cell, such as a bacterial cell. The selection of an appropriate host is deemed to be within the scope
5 of those skilled in the art from the teachings herein.

In some instances it may be desirable to perform an amplification of the nucleic acid sequence present in a sample or a particular clone that has been isolated. In this aspect the nucleic acid sequence is amplified by PCR reaction or similar reaction known to those of skill in the art. Commercially available amplification kits are
10 available to carry out such amplification reactions.

In addition, it is important to recognize that the alignment algorithms and searchable database can be implemented in computer hardware, software or a combination thereof. Accordingly, the isolation, processing and identification of nucleic acid sequences and the corresponding polypeptides encoded by those sequence can be
15 implemented in and automated system.

Capillary -Based Screening

Figure 6A shows a capillary array (10) which includes a plurality of individual capillaries (20) having at least one outer wall (30) defining a lumen (40). The outer wall (30) of the capillary (20) can be one or more walls fused together. Similarly,
20 the wall can define a lumen (40) that is cylindrical, square, hexagonal or any other geometric shape so long as the walls form a lumen for retention of a liquid or sample. The capillaries (20) of the capillary array (10) are held together in close proximity to form a planar structure. The capillaries (20) can be bound together, by being fused (e.g., where the capillaries are made of glass), glued, bonded, or clamped side-by-side. The
25 capillary array (10) can be formed of any number of individual capillaries (20). In an aspect, the capillary array includes 100 to 4,000,000 capillaries (20). In one aspect, the capillary array includes 100 to 500,000,000 capillaries (20). In one aspect, the capillary array includes 100,000 capillaries (20). In one specific aspect, the capillary array (10) can be formed to conform to a microtiter plate footprint, i.e. 127.76mm by 85.47mm,
30 with tolerances. The capillary array (10) can have a density of 500 to more than 1,000 capillaries (20) per cm², or about 5 capillaries per mm². For example, a microtiter plate size array of 3µm capillaries would have about 500 million capillaries.

The capillaries (20) can be formed with an aspect ratio of 50:1. In one aspect, each capillary (20) has a length of approximately 10mm, and an internal diameter of the lumen (40) of approximately 200 μ m. However, other aspect ratios are possible, and range from 10:1 to well over 1000:1. Accordingly, the thickness of the capillary array can vary from 0.5mm to over 10cm. Individual capillaries (20) have an inner diameter that ranges from 3- 500 μ m and 0-500 μ m. A capillary (20) having an internal diameter of 200 μ m and a length of 1 cm has a volume of approximately 0.3 μ l. The length and width of each capillary (20) is based on a desired volume and other characteristics discussed in more detail below, such as evaporation rate of liquid from within the capillary, and the like. Capillaries of the invention may include a volume as low as 250 nanoliters/well.

In accordance with one aspect of the invention, one or more particles are introduced into each capillary (20) for screening. Suitable particles include cells, cell clones, and other biological matter, chemical beads, or any other particulate matter. The capillaries (20) containing particles of interest can be introduced with various types of substances for causing an activity of interest. The introduced substance can include a liquid having a developer or nutrients, for example, which assists in cell growth and which results in the production of enzymes. Or, a chemical solution containing new particles can cause a combining event with other chemical beads already introduced into one or more capillaries (20). The particles and resulting activity of interest are screened and analyzed using the capillary array (10) according to the present invention. In one aspect, the activity produces a change in properties of matter within the capillary (20), such as optical properties of the particles. Each capillary can act as a waveguide for guiding detectable light energy or property changes to an analyzer. The capillaries (20) can be made according to various manufacturing techniques. In one particular aspect, the capillaries (20) are manufactured using a hollow-drawn technique. A cylindrical, or other hollow shape, piece of glass is drawn out to continually longer lengths according to known techniques. The piece of glass is preferably formed of multiple layers. The drawn glass is then cut into portions of a specific length to form a relatively large capillary. The capillary portions are next bundled into an array of relatively large capillaries, and then drawn again to increasingly narrower diameters. During the

drawing process, or when the capillaries are formed to a desired width, application of heat can fuse interstitial areas of adjacent capillaries together.

In an alternative aspect, a glass etching process is used. A solid tube of glass can be drawn out to a particular width, cut into portions of a specific length, and drawn again. Then, each solid tube portion is center-etched with an acid or other etchant to form a hollow capillary. The tubes can be bound or fused together before or after the etch process. A number of capillary arrays (10) can be connected together to form an array of arrays (12), as shown in Figure 6B. The capillary arrays (10) can be glued together. Alternatively, the capillary arrays (10) can be fused together. According to this technique, the array of arrays (12) can have any desired size or footprint, formed of any number of high-precision capillary arrays (10).

A large number of materials can be suitably used to form a capillary array according to the invention and depending on the manufacturing technique used, including without limitation, glass, metal, semiconductors such as silicon, quartz, ceramics, or various polymers and plastics including, among others, polyethylene, polystyrene, and polypropylene. The internal walls of the capillary array, or portions thereof, may be coated or silanized to modify their surface properties. For example, the hydrophilicity or hydrophobicity may be altered to promote or reduce wicking or capillary action, respectively. The coating material includes, for example, ligands such as avidin, streptavidin, antibodies, antigens, and other molecules having specific binding affinity or which can withstand thermal or chemical sterilization.

While the above-described manufacturing techniques and materials yield high precision micro-sized capillaries and capillary arrays, the size, spacing and alignment of the capillaries within an array may be non-uniform. In some instances, it is desirable to have two capillary arrays make contact in as close alignment as possible, such as, for example, to transfer liquid from capillaries in a first capillary array to capillaries in a second capillary array. One capillary array according to the invention may be cut horizontally along its thickness, and separated to form two capillary arrays. The two resulting capillary arrays will each include at least one surface having capillary openings of substantially identical size, spacing and alignment, and suitable for contacting together for transferring liquid from one resulting capillary array to the other.

Figure 7 shows a horizontal cross section of a portion of an array of capillaries (20). Capillary (20) is shown having a first cylindrical wall (30), a lumen (40), a second exterior wall (50), and interstitial material (60) separating the capillary tubes in the array (10). In this aspect, the cylindrical wall (30) is comprised of a sleeve glass, while exterior wall (50) is comprised of an extra mural absorption (EMA) glass to minimize optical cross-talk among neighboring capillaries (20).

A capillary array may optionally include reference indicia (22) for providing a positional or alignment reference. The reference indicia (22) may be formed of a pad of glass extending from the surface of the capillary array, or embedded in the interstitial material (60). In one aspect, the reference indicia (22) are provided at one or more corners of a microtiter plate formed by the capillary array. According to the aspect, a corner of the plate or set of capillaries may be removed, and replaced with the reference indicia (22). The reference indicia (22) may also be formed at spaced intervals along a capillary array, to provide an indication of a subset of capillaries (20).

Figure 8 depicts a vertical cross-section of a capillary of the invention. The capillary (20) includes a first wall (30) defining a lumen (40), and a second wall (50) surrounding the first wall (30). In one aspect, the second wall (50) has a lower index of refraction than the first wall (30). In one aspect, the first wall (30) is sleeve glass having a high index of refraction, forming a waveguide in which light from excited fluorophores travels. In the exemplary aspect, the second wall (50) is black EMA glass, having a low index of refraction, forming a cladding around the first wall (30) against which light is refracted and directed along the first wall (30) for total internal reflection within the capillary (20). The second wall (50) can thus be made with any material that reduces the “cross-talk” or diffusion of light between adjacent capillaries. Alternatively, the inside surface of the first wall (30) can be coated with a reflective substance to form a mirror, or mirror-like structure, for specular reflection within the lumen (40).

Many different materials can be used in forming the first and second walls, creating different indices of refraction for desired purposes. A filtering material can be formed around the lumen (40) to filter energy to and from the lumen (40) as depicted in Figure 9. In one aspect, the inner wall of the first wall (30) of each capillary of the array, or portion of the array, is coated with the filtering material. In another aspect, the second wall (50) includes the filtering material. For instance, the second wall

(50) can be formed of the filtering material, such as filter glass for example, or in one exemplary aspect, the second wall (50) is EMA glass that is doped with an appropriate amount of filtering material. The filtering material can be formed of a color other than black and tuned for a desired excitation/emission filtering characteristic.

5 The filtering material allows transmission of excitation energy into the lumen (40), and blocks emission energy from the lumen (40) except through one or more openings at either end of the capillary (20). In Figure 9, excitation energy is illustrated as a solid line, while emission energy is indicated by a broken line. When the second wall (50) is formed with a filtering material as shown in Figure 9, certain wavelengths of
10 light representing excitation energy are allowed through to the lumen (40), and other wavelengths of light representing emission energy are blocked from exiting, except as directed within and along the first wall (30). The entire capillary array, or a portion thereof, can be tuned to a specific individual wavelength or group of wavelengths, for filtering different bands of light in an excitation and detection process.

15 A particle (70) is depicted within the lumen (40). During use, an excitation light is directed into the lumen (40) contacting the particle (70) and exciting a reporter fluorescent material causing emission of light. The emitted light travels the length of the capillary until it reaches a detector. One advantage of an aspect of the present invention, where the second wall (50) is black EMA glass, is that the emitted
20 light cannot cross contaminate adjacent capillary tubes in a capillary array. In addition, the black EMA glass refracts and directs the emitted light towards either end of the capillary tube thus increasing the signal detected by an optical detector (e.g., a CCD camera and the like).

 In a detection process using a capillary array of the invention, an optical
25 detection system is aligned with the array, which is then scanned for one or more bright spots, representing either a fluorescence or luminescence associated with a “positive.” The term “positive” refers to the presence of an activity of interest. Again, the activity can be a chemical event, or a biological event.

 Figure 10 depicts a general method of sample screening using a capillary
30 array (10) according to the invention. In this depiction, capillary array (10) is immersed or contacted with a container (100) containing particles of interest. The particles can be cells, clones, molecules or compounds suspended in a liquid. The liquid is wicked into

the capillary tubes by capillary action. The natural wicking that occurs as a result of capillary forces obviates the need for pumping equipment and liquid dispensers. A substrate for measuring biological activity (e.g., enzyme activity) can be contacted with the particles either before or after introduction of the particles into the capillaries in the capillary array. The substrate can include clones of a cell of interest, for example. The substrate can be introduced simultaneously into the capillaries by placing an open end of the capillaries in the container (100) containing a mixture of the particle-bearing liquid and the substrate. In some aspects, it is a goal to achieve a certain concentration of particles of interest. A particular concentration of particles may also be achieved by dilution. Figures 13A-C show one such process, which is described below.

Alternatively, the particle-bearing liquid may be wicked a portion of the way into the capillaries, and then the substrate is wicked into a remaining portion of the capillaries. The mixture in the capillaries can then be incubated for producing a desired activity. The incubation can be for a specific period of time and at an appropriate temperature necessary for cell growth, for example, or to allow the substrate to permeabilize the cell membrane to produce an optically detectable signal, or for a period of time and at a temperature for optimum enzymatic activity. The incubation can be performed, for example, by placing the capillary array in a humidified incubator or in an apparatus containing a water source to ensure reduced evaporation within the capillary tubes. Evaporative loss may be reduced by increasing the relative humidity (e.g., by placing the capillary array in a humidified chamber). The evaporation rate can also be reduced by capping the capillaries with an oil, wax, membrane or the like. Alternatively, a high molecular weight fluid such as various alcohols, or molecules capable of forming a molecular monolayer, bilayers or other thin films (e.g., fatty acids), or various oils (e.g., mineral oil) can be used to reduce evaporation.

Figure 11 illustrates a method for incubating a substrate solution containing cells of interest. While only a single capillary (20) is shown in Figure 11 for simplicity, it should be understood that the incubation method applies to a capillary array having a plurality of capillaries (20). In accordance with one aspect, a first fluid is wicked into the capillary (20) according to methods described above. The capillary (20) containing the substrate solution and cells (32) is then introduced to a fluid bath (70) containing a second liquid (72). The second liquid may or may not be the same as the

first. For instance, the first liquid may contain particles (32) from which an activity is screened. The particles (32) are suspended in liquid within the lumen (40), and gradually migrate toward the top of the lumen (40) in the direction of the flow of liquid through the capillary (20) due to evaporation. The width of the lumen (40) at the open
5 end of the capillary (20) is sized to provide a particular surface area of liquid at the top of the lumen (40), for controlling the amount and rate of evaporation of the liquid mixture. By controlling the environment (68) near the non-submersed end of the capillary (20), the first liquid from within the capillary (20) will evaporate, and will be replenished by the second liquid (72) from the fluid bath (70).

10 The amount of evaporation is balanced against possible diffusion of the contents of the capillary (20) into the liquid (72), and against possible mechanical mixing of the capillary contents with the liquid (72) due to vibration and pressure changes. The greater the width of the lumen (40), the larger the amount of mechanical mixing. Therefore, the temperature and humidity level in the surrounding environment
15 may be adjusted to produce the desired evaporative cycle, and the lumen (40) width is sized to minimize mechanical mixing, in addition to produce a desired evaporation rate. The non-submersed open end of the capillary (20) may also be capped to create a vacuum force for holding the capillary contents within the capillary, and minimizing mechanical mixing and diffusion of the contents within the liquid (72). However when
20 capped, the capillary (20) will not experience evaporation.

 The liquid (72) can be supplemented with nutrients (74) to support a greater likelihood or rate of activity of the particles (32). For example, oxygen can be added to the liquid to nourish cells or to optimize the incubation environment of the cells. In another example, the liquid (72) can contain a substrate or a recombinant clone,
25 or a developer for the particles (32). The cells can be optimally cultured by controlling the amount and rate of evaporation. For instance, by decreasing relative humidity of the environment (68), evaporation from the lumen (40) is increased, thereby increasing a rate of flow of liquid (72) through the capillary (20). Another advantage of this method is the ability to control conditions within the capillary (20) and the environment (68) that
30 are not otherwise possible.

 A relatively high humidity level of the environment will slow the rate of evaporation and keep more liquid within the capillary (20). If a temperature differential

exists between a capillary array (10) and its environment, however, condensation can form on or near the ends of tightly-packed capillaries of the capillary array. Figure 12A shows a portion of a capillary array (10) of the invention, to depict a situation in which a condensation bead (80) forms on the outer edge surface of several capillary walls (30),
5 creating a potential conduit or bridge for “cross-talk” of matter between adjacent capillary tubes (20). The outer edge surface of the capillary walls (30) is preferably a planar surface. In an aspect in which the wall (30) of the capillary (20) is glass, the outer edge surface of the capillary wall (30) can be polished glass.

In order to minimize the effects of such condensation, a hydrophobic
10 coating (35) is provided over the outer edge surface of the capillary walls (30), as depicted in Figure 12B. The coating (35) reduces the tendency for water or other liquid to accumulate near the outer edge surface of the capillary wall (30). Condensation will form either as smaller beads (82), be repelled from the surface of the capillary array, or form entirely over an opening to the lumen (40). In the latter case, the condensation
15 bead (80) can form a cap to the capillary (20). In one aspect, the hydrophobic coating (35) is TEFLON. In one configuration, the coating (35) covers only the outer edge surfaces of the capillary walls (30). In another configuration, the coating (35) can be formed over both the interstitial material (60) and the outer edge surfaces of the capillary walls (30). Another advantage of a hydrophobic coating (35) over the outer edge surface
20 of the capillary tubes is during the initial wicking process, some fluidic material in the form of droplets will tend to stick to the surface in which the fluid is introduced. Therefore, the coating (35) minimizes extraneous fluid from forming on the surface of a capillary array (10), dispensing with a need to shake or knock the extraneous fluid from the surface.

25 In some instances, it is necessary to have more than one component in a capillary that are not premixed, and which can by later combined by dilution or mixing. Figures 13A-C show a dilution process that may be used to achieve a particular concentration of particles. In one aspect employing dilution, a bolus of a first component (82) is wicked into a capillary (20) by capillary action until only a portion of
30 the capillary (20) is filled. In one particular aspect, pressure is applied at one end of the capillary (20) to prevent the first component from wicking into the entire capillary (20). The end (21) of the capillary may be completely or partially capped to provide the

pressure. An amount of air (84) is then introduced into the capillary adjacent the first component. The air (84) can be introduced by any number of processes. One such process includes moving the first component (82) in one direction within the capillary until a suitable amount of the air (84) is introduced behind the first component (82).

5 Further movement of the first component (82) by a pulling and/or pushing pressure causes a piston-like action by the first component (82) on the air. The capillary (20) or capillary array is then contacted to a second component (86). The second component (86) is preferably pulled into the capillary (20) by the piston-like action created by movement of the first component (82), until a suitable amount of the second component
10 (86) is provided in the capillary, separated from the first component by the air (84). One of the first or second components may contain one or more particles of interest, and the other of the components may be a developer of the particles for causing an activity of interest. The capillary or capillary array can then be incubated for a period of time to allow the first and second components to reach an optimal temperature, or for a
15 sufficient time to allow cell growth for example. The air-bubble separating the two components can be disrupted in order to allow mix the two components together and initialize the desired activity. Pressure can be applied to collapse the bubble. In one example, the mixture of the first and second components starts an enzymatic activity to achieve a multi-component assay.

20 Paramagnetic beads contained within a capillary (20) can be used to disrupt the air bubble and/or mix the contents of the capillary (20) or capillary array (10). For example, Figure 14A and 9B depict an aspect of the invention in which paramagnetic beads are magnetically moved from one location to another location. The paramagnetic beads are attracted by magnetic fields applied in proximity to the capillary
25 or capillary array. By alternating or adjusting the location of the magnetic field with respect to each capillary, the paramagnetic beads will move within each capillary to mix the liquid therein. Mixing the liquid can improve cell growth by increasing aeration of the cells. The method also improves consistency and detectability of the liquid sample among the capillaries.

30 In another aspect, a method of forming a multi-component assay includes providing one or more capsules of a second component within a first component. The second component capsules can have an outer layer of a substance that melts or dissolves

at a predetermined temperature, thereby releasing the second component into the first component and combining particles among the components. A thermally activated enzyme may be used to dissolve the outer layer substance. Alternatively, a “release on command” mechanism that is configured to release the second component upon a
5 predetermined event or condition may also be used.

In another aspect, recombinant clones containing a reporter construct or a substrate are wicked into the capillary tubes of the capillary array. In this aspect, it is not necessary to add a substrate as the reporter construct or substrate contained in the clone can be readily detected using techniques known in the art. For example, a clone
10 containing a reporter construct such as green fluorescent protein can be detected by exposing the clone or substrate within the clone to a wavelength of light that induces fluorescence. Such reporter constructs can be implemented to respond to various culture conditions or upon exposure to various physical stimuli (including light and heat). In addition, various compounds can be screened in a sample using similar techniques. For
15 example, a compound detectably labeled with a fluorescent molecule can be readily detected within a capillary tube of a capillary array.

In yet another aspect, instead of dilution, a fluorescence-activated cell sorter (FACS) is used to separate and isolate clones for delivery into the capillary array. In accordance with this aspect, one or more clones per capillary tube can be precisely
20 achieved. In yet another aspect, cells within a capillary are subjected to a lysis process. A chemical is introduced within one of the components to cause a lysis process where the cells burst.

Some assays may require an exchange of media within the capillary. In a media exchange process, a first liquid containing the particles is wicked into a capillary.
25 The first liquid is removed, and replaced with a second liquid while the particles remain suspended within the capillary. Addition of the second liquid to the capillary and contact with the particles can initialize an activity, such as an assay, for example. The media exchange process may include a mechanism by which the particles in the capillary are physically maintained in the capillary while the first liquid is removed. In one aspect,
30 the inner walls of the capillary array are coated with antibodies to which cells bind. Then, the first liquid is removed, while the cells remain bound to the antibodies, and the second liquid is wicked into the capillary. The second liquid could be adapted to cause

the cells to unbind if desirable. In an alternative aspect, one or more walls of the capillary can be magnetized. The particles are also magnetized and attracted to the walls. In still another aspect, magnetized particles are attracted and held against one side of the capillary upon application of a magnetic field near that side.

5 The capillary array is analyzed for identification of capillaries having a detectable signal, such as an optical signal (e.g., fluorescence), by a detector capable of detecting a change in light production or light transmission, for example. Detection may be performed using an illumination source that provides fluorescence excitation to each of the capillaries in the array, and a photodetector that detects resulting emission from
10 the fluorescence excitation. Suitable illumination sources include, without limitation, a laser, incandescent bulb, light emitting diode (LED), arc discharge, or photomultiplier tube. Suitable photodetectors include, without limitation, a photodiode array, a charge-coupled device (CCD), or charge injection device (CID).

 In one aspect, shown with reference to Figure 15, a detection system
15 includes a laser source (82) that produces a laser beam (84). The laser beam (84) is directed into a beam expander (85) configured to produce a wider or less divergent beam (86) for exciting the array of capillaries (20). Suitable laser sources include argon or ion lasers. For this aspect, a cooled CCD can be used.

 The light generated by, for example, enzymatic activation of a
20 fluorescent substrate is detected by an appropriate light detector or detectors positioned adjacent to the apparatus of the invention. The light detector may be, for example, film, a photomultiplier tube, photodiode, avalanche photo diode, CCD or other light detector or camera. The light detector may be a single detector to detect sequential emissions, such as a scanning laser. Or, the light detector may include a plurality of separate
25 detectors to detect and spatially resolve simultaneous emissions at single or multiple wavelengths of emitted light. The light emitted and detected may be visible light or may be emitted as non-visible radiation such as infrared or ultraviolet radiation. A thermal detector may be used to detect an infrared emission. The detector or detectors may be stationary or movable.

30 Illumination can be channeled to particles of interest within the array by means of lenses, mirrors and fiber optic light guides or light conduits (single, multiple, fixed, or moveable) positioned on or adjacent to at least one surface of the capillary

array. A detectable signal, such as emitted light or other radiation, may also be
channeled to the detector or detectors by the use of such mechanisms. The photodetector
can comprise a CCD, CID or an array of photodiode elements. Detection of a position
of one or more capillaries having an optical signal can then be determined from the
5 optical input from each element. Alternatively, the array may be scanned by a scanning
confocal or phase-contrast fluorescence microscope or the like, where the array is, for
example, carried on a movable stage for movement in a X-Y plane as the capillaries in
the array are successively aligned with the beam to determine the capillary array
positions at which an optical signal is detected. A CCD camera or the like can be used in
10 conjunction with the microscope. The detection system can be a computer-automated
for rapid screening and recovery. In one aspect, the system uses a telecentric lens for
detection. The magnification of the lens can be adjusted to focus on a subset of
capillaries in the capillary array. At one extreme, for instance, the detection system can
have a 1:1 correlation of pixels to capillaries. Upon detecting a signal, the focus can be
15 adjusted to determine other properties of the signal. Having more pixels per capillary
allows for subsequent image processing of the signal.

Where a chromogenic substrate is used, the change in the absorbance
spectrum can be measured, such as by using a spectrophotometer or the like. Such
measurements are usually difficult when dealing with a low-volume liquid because the
20 optical path length is short. However, the capillary approach of the present invention
permits small volumes of liquid to have long optical path lengths (e.g., longitudinally
along the capillary tube), thereby providing the ability to measure absorbance changes
using conventional techniques.

A fluid within a capillary will usually form a meniscus at each end. Any
25 light entering the capillary will be deflected toward the wall, except for paraxial rays,
which enter the meniscus curvature at its center. The paraxial rays create a small bright
spot in middle of capillary, representing the small amount of light that makes it through.
Measurement of the bright spot provides an opportunity to measure how much light is
being absorbed on its way through. In one aspect, a detection system includes the use of
30 two different wavelengths. A ratio between a first and a second wavelength indicates
how much light is absorbed in the capillary. Alternatively, two images of the capillary

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

can be taken, and a difference between them can be used to ascertain a differential absorbance of a chemical within the capillary.

In absorbance detection, only light in the center of the lumen can travel through the capillary. However, if at least one meniscus is flattened, the optical efficiency is improved. The meniscus can be kept flat under a number of circumstances, such as during a continuous cycle of evaporation, discussed above with reference to Figure 11. In that aspect, the fluid bath can be contained in a clear, light-passing container, and the light source can be directed through the fluid bath into the capillary.

In another aspect, bioactivity or a biomolecule or compound is detected by using various electromagnetic detection devices, including, for example, optical, magnetic and thermal detection. In yet another aspect, radioactivity can be detected within a capillary tube using detection methods known in the art. The radiation can be detected at either end of the capillary tube. Other detection modes include, without limitation, luminescence, fluorescence polarization, time-resolved fluorescence. Luminescence detection includes detecting emitted light that is produced by a chemical or physiological process associated with a sample molecule or cell. Fluorescence polarization detection includes excitation of the contents of the lumen with polarized light. Under such environment, a fluorophore emits polarized light for a particular molecule. However, the emitting molecule can be moving and changing its angle of orientation, and the polarized light emission could become random.

Time-resolved fluorescence includes reading the fluorescence at a predetermined time after excitation. For a relatively long-life fluorophore, the molecule is flashed with excitation energy, which produces emissions from the fluorophore as well as from other particles within the substrate. Emissions from the other particles causes background fluorescence. The background fluorescence normally has a short lifetime relative to the long-life emission from the fluorophore. The emission is read after excitation is complete, at a time when all background fluorescence usually has short lifetime, and during a time in which the long-life fluorophores continues to fluoresce. Time-resolved fluorescence are therefore a technique for suppressing background fluorescent activity.

Recovery of putative hits (cells or clones producing a detectable or optical signal) can be facilitated by using position feedback from the detection system to

automate positioning of a recovery device (e.g., a needle pipette tip or capillary tube).

Figure 16 shows an example of a recovery system (100) of the invention. In this example, a needle 105 is selected and connected to recovery mechanism (106). A support table (102) supports a capillary array (10) and a light source (104). The light source is used with a camera assembly (110) to find an X, Y and Z coordinate location of a needle (105) connected to the recovery mechanism (106). The support table is moved relative to the capillary array in the X and Y axes, in order to place the capillary array (10) underneath the needle (105), where the capillary array (10) contains a "hit."

According to various aspects, each section of a recovery system can be moved or kept stationary.

The recovery mechanism (106) then provides a needle (105) to a capillary containing a "hit" by overlapping the tip of the needle (105) with the capillary containing the "hit," in the Z direction, until the tip of the needle engages the capillary opening. In order to avoid damage to the capillary itself the needle may be attached to a spring or be of a material that flexes. Once in contact with the opening of the capillary the sample can be aspirated or expelled from the capillary. Alternatively, the capillary array may be moved relative to a stationary needle (105), or both moved.

In a specific exemplary aspect of a recovery technique, a single camera is used for determining a location of a recovery tool, such as the tip of a needle, in the Z-plane. The Z-plane determination can be accomplished using an auto-focus algorithm, or proximity sensor used in conjunction with the camera. Once the proximity of the recovery tool in Z is known, an image processing function can be executed to determine a precise location of the recovery tool in X and Y. In one aspect, the recovery tool is back-lit to aid the image processing. Once the X and Y coordinate locations are known, the capillary array can be moved in X and Y relative to the precise location of the recovery tool, which can be moved along the Z axis for coupling with a target capillary.

In an alternative specific aspect of a recovery technique, two or more cameras are used for determining a location of the recovery tool. For instance, a first camera can determine X and Z coordinate locations of the recovery tool, such as the X, Z location of a needle tip. A second camera can determine Y and Z coordinate locations of the recovery tool. The two sets of coordinates can then be multiplexed for a complete

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

X,Y,Z coordinate location. Next, the movement of the capillary array relative to the recovery tool can be executed substantially as above.

The sample can be expelled by, for example, injecting a blast of inert gas or fluid into the capillary and collecting the ejected sample in a collection device at the opposite end of the capillary. The diameter of the collection device can be larger than or equal to the diameter of the capillary. The collected sample can then be further processed by, for example, extracting polynucleotides, proteins or by growing the clone in culture.

In another aspect, the sample is aspirated by use of a vacuum. In this aspect, the needle contacts, or nearly contacts, the capillary opening and the sample is “vacuumed” or aspirated from the capillary tube onto or into a collection device. The collection device may be a microfuge tube or a filter located proximal to the opening of the needle, as depicted in Figure 17A-D. Figure 17D shows further processing of a sample collected onto a filter following aspiration of the sample from the capillary. The sample includes particles, such as cells, proteins, or nucleic acids, which when present on the filter, can be delivered into a collection device. Suitable collection devices include a microfuge tube, a capillary tube, microtiter plate, cell culture plate, and the like. The delivery of the sample can be accomplished by forcing another media, air or other fluid through the filter in the reverse direction.

The sample can also be expelled from a capillary by a sample ejector. In one aspect, the ejector is a jet system where sample fluid at one end of the capillary tube is subjected to a high temperature, causing fluid at the other end of the capillary tube to eject out. The heating of fluid can be accomplished mechanically, by applying a heated probe directly into one end of a capillary tube. The heated probe preferably seals the one end, heats fluid in contact with the probe, and expels fluid out the other end of the capillary tube. The heating and expulsion may also be accomplished electronically. For instance, in an aspect of the jet system, at least one wall of a capillary tube is metalized. A heating element is placed in direct contact with one end of the wall. The heating element may completely close off the one end, or partially close the one end. The heating element charges up the metalized wall, which generates heat within the fluid. The heating element can be an electricity source, such as a voltage source, or a current

source. In still yet another aspect of a jet system, a laser applies heat pulses to the fluid at one end of the capillary tube.

Other systems for expelling fluid from a capillary tube of the invention are possible. An electric field may be created in or near the fluid to create an electrophoretic reaction, which causes the fluid to move according to electromotive force created by the electric field. A electromagnetic field may also be used. In one aspect, one or more capillaries contain, in addition to the fluid, magnetically charged particles to help move the fluid or magnetized particles out of the capillary array. Each capillary of an array of capillaries is individually addressable, i.e. the contents of each well can be ascertained during screening. In one aspect, a quantum-dot-tagged microbead method and arrangement is used. In such a method and arrangement, tens of thousands of unique fluorescent codes can be generated. The assay of interest is attached to a coded bead, and multi-spectral imaging is used to measure both the assay and the beads/codes simultaneously. There will always be some capillaries that get multiple beads and some that get none.

For an array which contains approximately 100,000 capillaries, one approach is to fill the 100,000 capillaries of the array with a solution that contains 10 copies of 10,000 different coded beads (or 5 copies of 20,000 codes). Under normal conditions, simple statistical analysis can be used to determine which of the wells have single beads and maybe even the contents of every well. The chance of having any two beads together in a well more than 5 times on any one capillary array platform is negligibly small.

An advantage of the quantum-dots method is that only a single excitation band is needed. This allows a lot of flexibility for the assay (i.e. it can use a different excitation band). Magnetic-coded beads may also be used to add another dimension to the assay detection. A multi-spectral imaging system can then be used. Alternatively, a neural network application can be utilized for spectral decomposition.

The myriad of microbes inhabiting this planet represent a tremendous repository of biomolecules for pharmaceutical, agricultural, industrial and chemical applications. The great majority of these microbes, estimated at near 99.5%, have remained uncultured by modern microbiological methods due in large part to the complex chemistries and environmental variables encountered in extreme or unusual

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

biotopes. Taking advantage of enzymes catalyzing chemical reactions in novel pathways and evolved to function under environmental extremes is of great industrial significance. This invention provides technologies to extract, optimize and commercialize this robust catalytic diversity, within culture-independent, recombinant approaches for the discovery of novel enzymes and biosynthetic pathways by tapping into the biodiversity present in nature. Large, complex (>10⁹ member) gene libraries are constructed by direct isolation of DNA from selected microenvironments around the world. These libraries are then expressed in various host systems and subjected to high throughput screens specific for an activity of interest. Because in excess of 5000 different microbial genomes may be present in a single DNA library, ultra high throughput methods are required to effectively screen this diversity and are crucial to the success of this culture-independent, recombinant strategy.

The invention provides screening platforms and methods for use with a Fluorescence Activated Cell Sorter (FACS). In FACS methodologies, cells are mixed with substrates and then streamed past a detector to screen for a positive molecular event. This signal could be a fluorescent signal resulting from the cleavage of an enzyme substrate or a specific binding event. The greatest advantage of the use of a FACS machine is throughput; up to 10⁹ clones can be screened/day. Unfortunately, FACS based screening also has limitations including cell wall permeability of enzymes and substrates/products and incubation times and temperatures. In addition, viability of host cells post-sort and dependence on a single data point for each individual cell further limit such technologies.

The development of the capillary array overcomes many of these shortcomings. Like microtiter and solid phase screens, it combines the preservation of native protein conformation with increased signal strength of clonal amplification. The throughput, however, approaches that of selective assays and FACS-based assays. Moreover, as array plates are reusable, the amount of plastic waste generated is greatly reduced. Approximately 24 tons of plastic waste* is generated annually in screening 100,000 wells per day in a 96 well format (* Assuming 84g/plate x 1000 plates/day x 260 days/year). Further, a typical screen of 100,000 wells on a robotic high throughput screening system requires 261 384-well microtiter plates and over 24 hours of equipment time versus less than 10 minutes to process a single plate. The enhancement of this

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

technology to densities of one million wells per plate is aimed at approaching the throughput of selective assays and FACS-based assays while retaining the advantages of a microtiter-based screen.

The first generation capillary array plates can be fabricated using manufacturing techniques originally developed for the fiber optics industry, currently consist of 100,000 cylindrical compartments or wells contained within a 3.3" x 5" reusable plate, the size of a SBS (Society for Biomolecular Screening) standard 96 well microtiter plate. These wells are 200 μm in diameter (about the diameter of a human hair) and act as discrete 250 nanoliter volume microenvironments in which isolated clones can be grown and screened.

The processes involved in array screening closely parallel those in microtiter plate screening, but with significant simplification in required instrumentation and decrease in plate storage capacity requirements and reagent costs. Briefly, the plates are filled with clones and reagents (e.g. fluorescent substrate, growth media, etc.) by surface tension, filling all 100,000 wells simultaneously within a few seconds without the need for complicated dispensing equipment. The number of clones per well, typically 1 to 10, is adjusted by dilution of the cell culture. Once filled, the plates are then incubated in a humidity-controlled environment for 24 to 48 hours to allow for both clonal amplification and enzymatic turnover.

After incubation in a humidified chamber, the plates are transferred to the detection and recovery station where fluorescence imaging is used to detect the expression of bioactive molecules. The automated detection and recovery system combines fluorescence imaging and precision motion control technologies through the use of machine vision and image processing techniques. Images are generated by focusing light from a broadband light source (e.g. metal halide arc lamp) onto the plate through a set of fluorescence excitation filters. The resulting fluorescence emission is filtered then imaged by a telecentric lens onto a high-resolution cooled CCD camera in an epi-fluorescent configuration. The plates are scanned to generate a total of 56 slightly overlapping images in approximately one minute. The images are digitized and processed on-the-fly to detect and locate positive wells or putative hits. Putative hits (clones that have converted the substrate to a fluorescent product) appear as bright spots on a dark background. They are distinguished from background fluorescence and

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

extraneous signals (typically due to dirt and dust) based on a variety of feature measurements such as their shape, size, and intensity profile.

Once detected and located, putative hits are recovered from the array plate and transferred to a standard microtiter plate for confirmation and secondary screening. The process of recovery consists of: 1) mounting and locating a sterile recovery needle (typically a standard blunt end stainless steel needle commonly used for dispensing adhesives for mounting miniature surface mount electronic components), 2) aligning the recovery needle to the well containing the putative hit, 3) aspirating the contents of the well into the needle (which has attached .22 micron filter to avoid upstream contamination and loosing the sample), 4) flushing the well contents into a standard microtiter plate with an appropriate media, and finally 5) stripping off the recovery needle in preparation for the next recovery. Closed loop positioning with image-based feedback provides the positional accuracy required to allow aspiration of individual wells without contamination from neighboring wells. Finally, after the clones of interest have been recovered, the used plates are cleaned, sterilized, and prepared for re-use. The array platform according to the invention will accelerate the discovery and development of commercial products as well as enable the development of products that would otherwise be unobtainable.

This invention is configured for use with a Fluorescence Activated Cell Sorter (FACS). In FACS methodologies, cells are mixed with substrates and then streamed past a detector to screen for a positive molecular event. This signal could be a fluorescent signal resulting from the cleavage of an enzyme substrate or a specific binding event. The greatest advantage of the use of a FACS machine is throughput; up to 109 clones can be screened/day. Unfortunately, FACS based screening also has limitations including cell wall permeability of enzymes and substrates/products and incubation times and temperatures. In addition, viability of host cells post-sort and dependence on a single data point for each individual cell further limit such technologies.

The well diameter, plate thickness (well depth), and material optical properties will be specified prior to fabricating the new 1,000,000-well density matrices. Once these parameters are specified, high density matrices will be fabricated in rectangular pieces approximately 1cm square. The process entails a low-risk

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

modification to the same basic fabrication technique that is used to make the 100,000 well plates. The array density can be calculated by using the following formula:

$$\#WellsPerPlate = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \frac{(PlateLength \times PlateWidth)}{(WellDiameter + WellSeparationWall)^2}$$

5 This calculation reveals that in order to achieve 1,000,000 wells in the standard 3.3" x 5" microtiter plate format, the new wells will need to have a diameter of approximately 70 μ m with 25 μ m separating walls. Structures of this size/density and smaller (down to 6 μ m) are commonly manufactured for non-biological uses including micro-channel faceplates for intensified CCD cameras, X-ray scintillation plates, optical collimators, as well as simple fluid filters.

10 There are some limitations to the depth of the wells due to the nature of the fabrication process. The current 100,000-well plates have 8mm deep wells. Based on our experience with structures of similar size, it is estimated that the depth of the 70 μ m wells will be between 5mm and 8mm. This yields a well volume of approximately 25nl to 30nl or approximately 1/10th of that of the 200 μ m diameter wells.
15 Evaporation rate is a function of the surface area to volume ratio rather than the total volume. For this reason it is anticipated that the 70 μ m wells will experience comparable (if not less) evaporation than the 200 μ m well due to a more favorable length to diameter (volume to surface area) ratio. Evaporation is currently not a problem with the 200 μ m diameter wells.

20 Samples will be constructed from both transparent and opaque materials to evaluate illumination efficiencies, well-to-well optical cross-talk, surface-finish effects, and background fluorescence. The current 100,000-well plates use an opaque material. The use of transparent materials improves the efficiency of fluorescence excitation at the expense of increased well-to-well optical cross-talk. For assays with
25 low hit rates, the tradeoff may favor the use of transparent materials to improve detection sensitivity. We estimate that the specification and manufacturing process will take two months. A special holder will also be fabricated to adapt the matrices to the capillary array hardware. Once the specified matrices are manufactured, they will be tested for each of the optical and mechanical properties detailed below:

30 Background Fluorescence – It is helpful from an imaging and processing perspective, but not critical, that the matrix have low background fluorescence for a

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

broad range of excitation wavelengths to allow use with a variety of substrates. The materials used in the 200 μ m plates were tested and selected to satisfy this requirement. In the unlikely event that different materials must be used to fabricate both transparent and opaque 70 μ m matrices, they will be tested for their fluorescent properties prior to
5 fabrication. These tests are performed by measuring and comparing the fluorescence of the material to a reference standard at a range of excitation wavelengths.

Optical Efficiency – The 100,000-well plates are currently illuminated by a roughly collimated beam directly on the face of the plate. Light enters each well through the aperture formed by the wall around the well. Transparent materials are
10 expected offer illumination advantages over opaque materials with the current illumination system by transmitting additional excitation energy through the walls separating the wells. The optical efficiency of the 1,000,000-well density matrices will be evaluated by determining the detectable concentration of a fluorescein solution. Typically, liquid phase enzyme discovery assays use 10-100 μ M concentrations of
15 fluorescent substrate. The current detection system can detect approximately 10nM of fluorescein in the 200 μ m wells. The equivalent fluorescence of LB (our typical cell growth media) is approximately 25nM. Hardware modifications described in Goal 3 may be required in the unlikely event that the detectable levels are less than 10 μ M for the new matrices.

20 Optical Cross-talk – While the use of transparent materials may improve the efficiency of fluorescence excitation as described above, it does so at the expense of increased well-to-well optical cross-talk. This optical cross-talk is due to fluorescence emission that leaks from one well into its neighbors. This is easily quantified by, spotting a fluorophore onto the matrix, and then measuring the signal intensity vs.
25 distance from a fluorophore filled well. The cross-talk could potentially mask the signal of a weak positive well resulting in a false negative or be detected as a false positive. In applications where the expected hit rate is low (which is commonly the case with enzyme discovery from environmental libraries) the probability of this occurring is generally insignificant. However, cross-talk can complicate the image processing
30 required to automatically locate putative hits and therefore must be evaluated.

Surface Tension/Wicking Properties – The plates are filled by placing the surface of the plate in contact with the assay solution. Surface tension at the liquid/plate

interface causes the assay components to be drawn or wick into all of the wells simultaneously. The surface preparation of the plate can have significant affects on the wicking properties of the matrix. Some surface polishing techniques have been found to make the glass face of the plate hydrophobic, thus preventing or significantly slowing the filling of the plate. Initially, the same surface finish currently used on the 100,000-well plate will be tested. If necessary, matrices with different surface preparations will be placed into contact with a cell/media mixture and their wicking properties quantified by timing the filling process and weighing the matrices before and after filling. In the event that plate filling remains inadequate after testing available surface preparations and treatments, surfactants can be added to improve filling.

Resistance to Cleaning and Sterilization – It is desirable for the 1,000,000-well plates to be reusable. To validate this requirement, the matrices will be processed through multiple, rigorous cleaning and sterilization protocols. Currently, there is a great deal of latitude in both the cleaning and sterilization protocols. Cleaning can consist of a combination of flushing, soaking, and/or sonication in water, solvents and/or soaps. Likewise, due to the inherent ruggedness of the materials used, sterilization can be accomplished by autoclaving, bleach, ethanol, and/or acid washing. Cleanliness is verified by fluorescence imaging of the material at multiple excitation wavelengths. Sterilization is verified by overnight incubation of matrices filled with sterile growth media, followed by plating the contents onto agar and looking for colony formation.

Only minimal modifications to the detection system hardware will be required for the 1,000,000-well density matrices. Due to reduced size of the wells, minor modifications to the optical system may need to be made to adjust the magnification to an appropriate level to determine screening feasibility. The optical system will likely need further modification as proposed in Phase II to enable automated hit recovery. A commercially available 2x extender can be added to the existing telecentric imaging lens used for the current 100,000-well plate. This modification will render the final image size of each well (relative to the camera) approximately 70% of the current size. Based on our experience, this should be more than adequate to visualize positive wells for determining feasibility.

As mentioned above, the detection sensitivity of the new matrices is expected to be lower (especially for opaque matrices) than for the current plates using the current detection system hardware. In addition to the use of transparent matrices, a number of hardware enhancements that could significantly improve sensitivity including: Higher sensitivity cooled CCD camera; Laser based illumination or other higher power density light source; and Faster (possibly non-telecentric) imaging optics.

In order to fully take advantage of the throughput afforded by 1,000,000 well plates, a large number of unique clones must be generated. Two alternative methods for preparing large numbers (10^7 to 10^9) of clones per day for screening can be used with the 100,000-well plates. They will both be tested for use with the 1,000,000-well density matrices and are described below. One effort will use Resorufin β -D-galactopyranoside (Molecular Probes #R-1159) as the fluorescent substrate and a positive β -galactosidase control clone (535-GL2) for both assay development and feasibility screening. This substrate and positive clone were well characterized and validated during the development of the 100,000-well platform.

Method 1: Screening Lambda Phage Libraries for Enzymatic Activity - Gene libraries cloned into lambda-based vectors are first titered by plating dilutions on soft agar in the presence of an appropriate E. coli host strain according to standard techniques. Using this titer information, an adequate amount of the lambda library is allowed to adsorb to the host. After 15 minutes, a mixture of growth medium and fluorescent substrate is then added to produce a final suspension having the following characteristics: [1] a density of host cells that will allow both sufficient growth and an effective multiplicity of infection, [2] an optimal concentration of fluorescent substrate for detection of the enzymatic activity, and [3] a density of phage particles such that, when loaded into a 1,000,000-well density matrix, each well will contain an average of 1 - 4 library clones. (Densities of 5-10 clones per well will be attempted once the initial details are worked out.) A sample of this suspension is plated on soft agar to determine the average seed density of library clones (concomitant titer). The remainder of the suspension is used to load the wells of the matrices. The plates are incubated at 37°C for 16-24 hours (protected from light and evaporative loss; see note on Incubation below) to allow lytic multiplication of bacteriophage in the wells prior to detection and recovery.

Method 2: Screening Phagemid and Other Colony-Based Libraries for

Enzymatic Activity - Phagemid libraries are produced from parental bacteriophage libraries using an in vivo excision process (Short et al., 1988). Following initial titering, these libraries are used to infect an appropriate *E. coli* host strain. After the 15-minute adsorption period, cells are supplied with a small amount of medium and allowed to grow at 30 degrees Celsius without antibiotic selection for 45 minutes to allow expression of the antibiotic resistance gene present on the phagemid. The suspension is then plated onto solid plates containing antibiotic and allowed to grow at 30 degrees Celsius overnight. Amplified clones from the resulting antibiotic-resistant colonies are collected into a pooled suspension. A mixture of antibiotic, fluorescent substrate and growth medium is then added to produce the final suspension used to load the high-density matrices (with characteristics analogous to [2] and [3] above). A sample of this suspension is also plated onto solid agar plates containing antibiotic to determine the average seed density of library clones (concomitant titer). The matrices are then incubated at 30-37 degrees C for 1-2 days (protected from light and evaporative loss; see note on Incubation below) to allow phagemid-containing host cells to multiply within the wells prior to detection and recovery.

Libraries created in other vectors (e.g. cosmid, fosmid, PAC, YAC, BAC, etc.) are also screened using this platform. Factors such as growth requirements, transformation modality, and transformation efficiency have to be taken into consideration when adapting a particular library vector to this technology. The use of a variety of library and vector types permits screening for small molecules and protein therapeutics in addition to novel enzymes.

The array plates are typically incubated in a humidified incubator at 90% relative humidity for 24 to 48 hours. The plates are stackable and designed such that each plate is contained within a humidity and temperature stable environment by the plates above and below it. Lids or extra plates filled with water are used at the top and bottom of each stack to seal the end plates. The incubation process requires validation of cell growth, evaporation, and condensation.

The growth of *E. coli*, which will be used as the enzyme screening host, has been clearly demonstrated in the 100,000 well array plate. Other types of cells including *Streptomyces*, mammalian (Jurkat human leukemic T cells), and lambda phage

have also been shown to grow in this format. Cell growth in the 1,000,000-well density matrices will be verified by the same procedure used in for the 100,000-well plates. The number of colonies formed by plating the initial cell solution (diluted to 1 to 10 clones/well) will be compared to a culture of equal volume aspirated from the matrix after incubation. Although difficulties in cell growth are not anticipated, there are alternative strategies to mitigate these difficulties. The surface area to volume ratio of the 1,000,000-well density matrices is less favorable for oxygen diffusion into the assay solution than in the 100,000-well format. If oxygen diffusion appears to be limiting cell growth, we will evaluate methods for increasing oxygenation. Preliminary experiments have successfully demonstrated fluidic mixing in 200 μ m diameter wells using paramagnetic beads in a fluctuating magnetic field and by agitation with sound pulses. Magnetic mixing has been shown to vastly improve the growth of *Streptomyces* in the 100,000-well format.

If necessary, these mixing methods could be employed to improve oxygen diffusion and cell growth. Other methods include oxygen saturation of the assay solution prior to plate filling, incubation in a high oxygen environment, and the addition of time-released oxygen generating compounds such as sodium percarbonate. With a total assay volume of approximately 30nl, controlling evaporation from the 1,000,000-well plates will be critical. However, as mentioned above, the surface to volume ratio is favorable for minimizing evaporation. Evaporation studies conducted in 100,000-well plates indicate a 10% loss of media volume over 24 hours. This loss is reduced to 5% with the addition of 10% glycerol. Because the surface area to volume ratio of the 1,000,000-well plates will be similar (if not more favorable) to the 100,000-well plates. Evaporation in the higher density matrices will be measured by filling the plates with typical assay media and weighing them at several time points over a 96-hour period. If stricter evaporation control is required, glycerol can be added.

The effects of condensation/moisture on the surface of the matrices are also considered. Because they are incubated in high-humidity environments, droplets on the outer surfaces of the matrices that remain after filling or condense during incubation may not evaporate and can cause well to well cross-contamination. These droplets can lead to the detection of false positives in wells neighboring a true positive as well as cause a blotchy appearance on the plate surface that obscures weak positives. Such

problems with surface droplets remaining after filling the 100,000-well plates are avoided by letting them sit at room temperature until all of the surface moisture has evaporated. Avoiding condensation during incubation is accomplished by using strict temperature and humidity control. This issue is addressed by placing the filled plates in
5 a programmable humidified chamber that starts with low humidity and increases it to the desired incubation humidity only after the plates have warmed to the chamber temperature. Once warm, the stacked plates form a relatively stable thermal mass immune to the small temperature fluctuations in the chamber. Surface moisture control issues will be similar in the higher density plates. The matrices will be tested to see if
10 these methods successfully control surface moisture.

Negative libraries spiked with the positive β -gal clone at a defined frequency will be the first subjects of a feasibility screen. The same screen will be performed in parallel in a conventional microtiter format for comparison. Once this is proven, screening will proceed (again in parallel with microtiter format) to libraries
15 known to contain positive clones. A mixed population library was validated for this purpose during the development of the 100,000-well platform and will be used for the 1,000,000-well feasibility screening. These experiments will be performed for both lambda-based and phagemid-based library screens since clonal amplification rates, and thus signal intensities, may differ between bacteriophage and whole cell assays.

20 Validation of the feasibility screens can be performed by simply comparing the number of positive wells in the fluorescence images of the 1,000,000-well matrices to those in a 100,000-well array plate filled with the identical assay solution.

Further verification will be done in standard microtiter format. The number of positive wells is a function of the concentration of positive clones in the initial
25 assay solution and the volume of the wells. Since the well volume of the 1,000,000-well matrices is approximately 1/10th that of the 100,000 well plates, the expected number of positive wells should also be about 1/10th when loading the same initial assay solution.

The array of capillaries can be arranged to fit within a footprint of a microtiter plate, one standard of which is a footprint of 3.3" x 5". Within that footprint,
30 up to 1,000,000 or more capillaries, or wells, can be provided in the array. A 1,000,000 well platform for screening gene libraries from mixed populations of organisms for novel enzymatic activities provides an ultra high-throughput screening platform in the

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

3.3" x 5" footprint of a standard microtiter plate. In this format each well includes a capillary having a diameter of 200 μ m, and which holds 250nl. The array platform permits rapid screening of genes and gene pathways, and increases the productivity of discovery and gene optimization programs for products such as novel enzymes, protein
5 therapeutics, compounds and small molecule drugs. Any number of novel enzymes of various catalytic classes (e.g., amylases, proteases, secondary amidases) can be discovered using the array platform. The same proprietary cost effective process by which the 100,000-well plates are made can be utilized to make the 1,000,000-well plates for smaller, non-biological applications.

10 The array screening platform greatly expands the amount of molecular diversity that can be screened to discover new products. Using 1,000,000-well plates, employing over 12,000 wells per square centimeter, more than one billion clones per day can be screened using standard liquid phase fluorescent assays, while at the same time reducing equipment and operator time through massively parallel dispensing and reading
15 of biological samples. Additionally, the 1,000,000-well plates, with wells each about half the diameter of a human hair, are reusable and require only miniscule volumes of reagents, making them highly cost effective and environmentally responsible.

Increasing the liquid phase screening density from 100,000 to 1,000,000 wells per microtiter plate footprint represents a 10x increase in density that contributes to
20 accelerated discovery and development of commercial products, such as antibody and protein therapeutic programs that require rapid screening of very large numbers of antibody and protein variants created by evolution technologies. This invention includes the design and fabrication of 1cm square matrices with 1,000,000 well/plate density (i.e. 12,000 wells/cm²) using a process that is scalable to full microtiter plate sized arrays.

25 The platform can be utilized to develop a novel liquid phase nitrilase assay in the 1,000,000-well format, as well as screening gene libraries from mixed populations of organisms for chiral nitrilases for use in the manufacture of chemical intermediates for chiral therapeutic compounds.

Naked Biopanning involves the direct screening or enrichment for a
30 gene or gene cluster from environmental genomic DNA. The enrichment for or isolation of the desired genomic DNA is performed prior to any cloning, gene-specific PCR or any other procedure that may introduce unwanted bias affecting downstream

processing and applications due to toxicity or other issues. Several methodologies can be described for this type of sequence based discovery. These generally include the use of nucleic acid probe(s) that is(are) partially or completely homologous to the target sequence in conjunction with the binding of the probe-target complex to a solid phase support. The probe(s) may be polynucleotide or modified nucleic acid, such as peptide nucleic acid (PNA) and may be used with other facilitating elements such as proteins or additional nucleic acids in the capture of target DNA. An amplification step which does not introduce sequence bias may be used to ensure adequate yield for downstream applications.

10 An example of a Naked Biopanning approach can be found in the use of RecA protein and a complement-stabilized D-loop (csD-loop) structure (Jayasena & Johnston, 1993; Sena and Zarling, 1993) to target genomic DNA of interest. It does not involve complete denaturation of the target DNA and therefore is of particular interest when one is attempting to capture large genomic fragments. The following method incorporates the ClonCaptureTM cDNA selection procedure (CLONTECH Laboratories, Inc.), with some modification, to take advantage of csD-loop formation, a stable structure which may be used to capture genomic DNA containing an internal target sequence:

Environmental genomic DNA is cleaved into fragments (fragment size depends upon type of target and desired downstream insert size if making a pre-enriched library) using mechanical shearing or restriction digest. Fragments are size selected according to desired length and purified. A biotinylated dsDNA probe is produced, based upon existing knowledge of conserved regions within the target, by PCR from a positive clone or by synthetic means. The probe can be internally (ex. incorporation of biotin 21-dCTP) or end labeled with biotin. It must be purified to remove any unincorporated biotin. The probe is heat denatured (5 min. at 95°C) and placed immediately on ice. The denatured probe is then reacted with RecA and an ATP mix containing ATP and a nonhydrolyzable analog (15 min. at 37°C). The target DNA is added and incubated with the RecA/biotinylated probe nucleofilaments to form the csD-loop structure (20 min. at 37°C). The RecA is then removed by treatment with proteinase K and SDS. After inactivating the proteinase K with PMSF, washed and blocked (with sonicated salmon sperm DNA) streptavidin

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

paramagnetic beads are transferred to the reaction and incubated to bind the csD-loop complex to the support (rotate 30 min. at room temp.). The unbound DNA is removed and may be saved for use as target for a different probe. The beads are thoroughly washed and the enriched population is eluted using an alkaline buffer and transferred off. The enriched DNA is then ethanol precipitated and is ready for ligation and pre-enriched library preparation.

Other stable complexes may be used instead of the RecA/csD-loop structure for the capture of genomic DNA. For instance, PNAs may be used, either as “openers” to allow insertion of a probe into dsDNA (Bukanov et al., 1998), or as tandem probes themselves (Lohse et al., 1999). In the first case, PNAs bind to two short tracts of homopurines that are in close proximity to each other. They form P-loop structures, which displace the unbound strand and make it available for binding by a probe, which can then be used to capture the target using an affinity capture method involving a solid phase. Likewise, PNAs may be used in a “double-duplex invasion” to form a stable complex and allow target recovery.

Simpler methods may be used in the retrieval of targets from environmental genomic DNA that involve complete denaturation of the DNA fragments. After cutting genomic DNA into fragments of the desired length via mechanical shearing or through the use of restriction enzymes, the target DNA may be bound to a solid phase using a direct hybridization affinity capture scheme. A nucleic acid probe is covalently bound to a solid phase such as a glass slide, paramagnetic bead, or any type of matrix in a column, and the denatured target DNA is allowed to hybridize to it. The unbound fraction may be collected and re-hybridized to the same probe to ensure a more complete recovery, or to a host of different probes, as a part of a cascade scenario, where a population of environmental genomic DNA is subsequently panned for a number of different genes or gene clusters.

Linkers containing restriction sites and sites for common primers may be added to the ends of the genomic fragments using sticky-ended or blunt-ended ligations (depending upon the method used for cutting the genomic DNA). These enable one to amplify the size-selected inserted fragment population by PCR without significant sequence bias. Thus, after using any of the abovementioned techniques for

isolation or enrichment, one may help to ensure adequate recovery for downstream processing. Furthermore, the recovered population is ready for cutting and ligation into a suitable vector as well as containing the priming sites for sequencing at any time.

5 A variation of the above scheme involves including a tag from a combinatorial synthesis of polynucleotide tags (Brenner et al., 1999) within the linker that is attached onto the ends of the genomic fragments. This allows each fragment within the starting population to have its own unique tag. Therefore, when amplified with common primers, each of these uniquely tagged fragments give rise to a
10 multitude of in vitro clones which are then bound to the paramagnetic bead containing millions of copies of the complementary, covalently bound anti-tag. A fluorescently labeled, target specific probe may be subsequently hybridized to the target-containing beads. The beads may be sorted using FACS, where the positives may be sequenced directly from the beads and the insert may be cut out and ligated into the desired
15 vector for further processing. The negative population may be hybridized with other probes and resorted as part of the cascade scenario previously described.

 Transposon technology may allow the insertion of environmental genomic DNA into a host genome through the use of transposomes (Goryshin & Reznikoff, 1998) to avoid bias resulting from expression of toxic genes. The host
20 cells are then cultured to provide more copies of target DNA for discovery, isolation, and downstream processes.

 Without further elaboration, it is believed that one skilled in the art can, using the preceding description, utilize the present invention to its fullest extent. The following examples are to be considered illustrative and thus are not limiting of
25 the remainder of the disclosure in any way whatsoever.

Examples

Example 1: DNA Isolation and Library Construction

 The following outlines the procedures used to generate a gene library from a mixed population of organisms.

30 DNA isolation. DNA is isolated using the IsoQuick Procedure as per manufacturer's instructions (Orca, Research Inc., Bothell, WA). DNA can be normalized according to Example 2 below. Upon isolation the DNA is sheared by

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

pushing and pulling the DNA through a 25G double-hub needle and a 1-cc syringes about 500 times. A small amount is run on a 0.8% agarose gel to make sure the majority of the DNA is in the desired size range (about 3-6 kb).

Blunt-ending DNA. The DNA is blunt-ended by mixing 45 ul of 10X Mung Bean Buffer, 2.0 ul Mung Bean Nuclease (150 u/ul) and water to a final volume of 405 ul. The mixture is incubate at 37⁰C for 15 minutes. The mixture is phenol/chloroform extracted followed by an additional chloroform extraction. One ml of ice cold ethanol is added to the final extract to precipitate the DNA. The DNA is precipitated for 10 minutes on ice. The DNA is removed by centrifugation in a microcentrifuge for 30 minutes. The pellet is washed with 1 ml of 70% ethanol and repelleted in the microcentrifuge. Following centrifugation the DNA is dried and gently resuspended in 26 ul of TE buffer.

Methylation of DNA. The DNA is methylated by mixing 4 ul of 10X EcoR I Methylase Buffer, 0.5 ul SAM (32 mM), 5.0 ul EcoR I Methylase (40 u/ul) and incubating at 37⁰C, 1 hour. In order to insure blunt ends, add to the methylation reaction: 5.0 ul of 100 mM MgCl₂, 8.0 ul of dNTP mix (2.5 mM of each dGTP, dATP, dTTP, dCTP), 4.0 ul of Klenow (5 u/ul) and incubate at 12⁰C for 30 minutes.

After 30 minutes add 450 ul 1X STE. The mixture is phenol/chloroform extracted once followed by an additional chloroform extraction. One ml of ice cold ethanol is added to the final extract to precipitate the DNA. The DNA is precipitated for 10 minutes on ice. The DNA is removed by centrifugation in a microcentrifuge for 30 minutes. The pellet is washed with 1 ml of 70% ethanol, repelleted in the microcentrifuge and allowed to dry for 10 minutes.

Ligation. The DNA is ligated by gently resuspending the DNA in 8 ul EcoR I adaptors (from Stratagene's cDNA Synthesis Kit), 1.0 ul of 10X Ligation Buffer, 1.0 ul of 10 mM rATP, 1.0 ul of T4 DNA Ligase (4Wu/ul) and incubating at 4⁰C for 2 days. The ligation reaction is terminated by heating for 30 minutes at 70⁰C.

Phosphorylation of adaptors. The adaptor ends are phosphorylated by mixing the ligation reaction with 1.0 ul of 10X Ligation Buffer, 2.0 ul of 10mM rATP, 6.0 ul of H₂O, 1.0 ul of polynucleotide kinase (PNK) and incubating at 37⁰C for 30 minutes. After 30 minutes 31 ul H₂O and 5 ml 10X STE are added to the reaction and the sample is size fractionate on a Sephacryl S-500 spin column. The

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

pooled fractions (1-3) are phenol/chloroform extracted once followed by an additional chloroform extraction. The DNA is precipitated by the addition of ice cold ethanol on ice for 10 minutes. The precipitate is pelleted by centrifugation in a microfuge at high speed for 30 minutes. The resulting pellet is washed with 1 ml 70% ethanol,
5 repelleted by centrifugation and allowed to dry for 10 minutes. The sample is resuspended in 10.5 ul TE buffer. Do not plate. Instead, ligate directly to lambda arms as above except use 2.5 ul of DNA and no water.

Sucrose Gradient (2.2 ml) Size Fractionation. Stop ligation by heating the sample to 65°C for 10 minutes. Gently load sample on 2.2 ml sucrose gradient and
10 centrifuge in mini-ultracentrifuge at 45K, 20°C for 4 hours (no brake). Collect fractions by puncturing the bottom of the gradient tube with a 20G needle and allowing the sucrose to flow through the needle. Collect the first 20 drops in a Falcon 2059 tube then collect 10 1-drop fractions (labeled 1-10). Each drop is about 60 ul in volume. Run 5 ul of each fraction on a 0.8% agarose gel to check the size. Pool
15 fractions 1-4 (about 10-1.5 kb) and, in a separate tube, pool fractions 5-7 (about 5-0.5 kb). Add 1 ml ice cold ethanol to precipitate and place on ice for 10 minutes. Pellet the precipitate by centrifugation in a microfuge at high speed for 30 minutes. Wash the pellets by resuspending them in 1 ml 70% ethanol and repelleting them by centrifugation in a microfuge at high speed for 10 minutes and dry. Resuspend each
20 pellet in 10 ul of TE buffer.

Test Ligation to Lambda Arms. Plate assay by spotting 0.5 ul of the sample on agarose containing ethidium bromide along with standards (DNA samples of known concentration) to get an approximate concentration. View the samples using UV light and estimate concentration compared to the standards. Fraction 1-4 =
25 >1.0 ug/ul. Fraction 5-7 = 500 ng/ul.

Prepare the following ligation reactions (5 µl reactions) and incubate 4°C, overnight:

30

Sample	H ₂ O	10X Ligase Buffer	10mM rATP	Lambda arms (ZAP)	Insert DNA	T4 DNA Ligase (4 Wu/(l)
Fraction 1-4	0.5 ul	0.5 ul	0.5 ul	1.0 ul	2.0 ul	0.5 ul
Fraction 5-7	0.5 ul	0.5 ul	0.5 ul	1.0 ul	2.0 ul	0.5 ul

Test Package and Plate. Package the ligation reactions following manufacturer's protocol. Stop packaging reactions with 500 ul SM buffer and pool packaging that came from the same ligation. Titer 1.0 ul of each pooled reaction on appropriate host (OD₆₀₀ = 1.0) [XLI-Blue MRF]. Add 200 ul host (in mM MgSO₄) to Falcon 2059 tubes, inoculate with 1 ul packaged phage and incubate at 37°C for 15 minutes. Add about 3 ml 48°C top agar [50ml stock containing 150 ul IPTG (0.5M) and 300 ul X-GAL (350 mg/ml)] and plate on 100 mm plates. Incubate the plates at 37°C, overnight.

Amplification of Libraries (5.0 x 10⁵ recombinants from each library). Add 3.0 ml host cells (OD₆₀₀=1.0) to two 50 ml conical tube and inoculate with 2.5 X 10⁵ pfu of phage per conical tube. Incubate at 37°C for 20 minutes. Add top agar to each tube to a final volume of 45 ml. Plate each tube across five 150 mm plates. Incubate the plates at 37°C for 6-8 hours or until plaques are about pin-head in size. Overlay the plates with 8-10 ml SM Buffer and place at 4°C overnight (with gentle rocking if possible).

Harvest Phage. Recover phage suspension by pouring the SM buffer off each plate into a 50-ml conical tube. Add 3 ml of chloroform, shake vigorously and incubate at room temperature for 15 minutes. Centrifuge the tubes at 2K rpm for 10 minutes to remove cell debris. Pour supernatant into a sterile flask, add 500 ul chloroform and store at 4°C.

Titer Amplified Library. Make serial dilutions of the harvested phage (for example, 10⁻⁵ = 1 ul amplified phage in 1 ml SM Buffer; 10⁻⁶ = 1 ul of the 10⁻³

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

dilution in 1 ml SM Buffer). Add 200 ul host (in 10 mM MgSO₄) to two tubes. Inoculate one tube with 10 ul 10⁻⁶ dilution (10⁻⁵). Inoculate the other tube with 1 ul 10⁻⁶ dilution (10⁻⁶). Incubate at 37°C for 15 minutes. Add about 3 ml 48°C top agar [50ml stock containing 150 ul IPTG (0.5M) and 375 ul X-GAL (350 mg/ml)] to each tube and plate on 100 mm plates. Incubate the plates at 37°C, overnight. Excise the ZAP II library to create the pBLUESCRIPT library according to manufacturers protocols (Stratagene).

Example 2: Construction of a Stable, Large Insert Picoplankton Genomic DNA Library

10 Cell collection and preparation of DNA. Agarose plugs containing concentrated picoplankton cells were prepared from samples collected on an oceanographic cruise from Newport, Oregon to Honolulu, Hawaii. Seawater (30 liters) was collected in Niskin bottles, screened through 10 m Nitex, and concentrated by hollow fiber filtration (Amicon DC10) through 30,000 MW cutoff polyulfone filters. The concentrated bacterioplankton cells were collected on a 0.22 m, 47 mm Durapore filter, and resuspended in 1 ml of 2X STE buffer (1M NaCl, 0.1M EDTA, 15 10 mM Tris, pH 8.0) to a final density of approximately 1 x 10¹⁰ cells per ml. The cell suspension was mixed with one volume of 1 % molten Seaplaque LMP agarose (FMC) cooled to 40 C, and then immediately drawn into a 1 ml syringe. The syringe was sealed with parafilm and placed on ice for 10 min. The cell-containing agarose plug was extruded into 10 ml of Lyses Buffer (10 mM Tris pH 8.0, 50 mM NaCl, 0.1 M EDTA, 1% Sarkosyl, 0.2% sodium deoxycholate, 1 mg/ml lysozyme) and incubated at 37 C for one hour. The agarose plug was then transferred to 40 mls of ESP Buffer (1% Sarkosyl, 1 mg/ml proteinase K, in 0.5M EDTA), and incubated at 20 55 C for 16 hours. The solution was decanted and replaced with fresh ESP Buffer, and incubated at 55 C for an additional hour. The agarose plugs were then placed in 50 mM EDTA and stored at 4 C shipboard for the duration of the oceanographic cruise.

One slice of an agarose plug (72 1) prepared from a sample collected off the Oregon coast was dialyzed overnight at 4 C against 1 mL of buffer A (100 mM NaCl, 10 mM Bus Tris Propane-HCl, 100 g/ml acetylated BSA: pH 7.0 @ 25 C) in a 30 2 mL microcentrifuge tube. The solution was replaced with 250 l of fresh buffer A containing 10 mM MgCl₂, and 1 mM DTT and incubated on a rocking platform for 1

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

hr at room temperature. The solution was then changed to 250 μ l of the same buffer containing 4U of Sau3AI (NEB), equilibrated to 37 C in a water bath, and then incubated on a rocking platform in a 37 C incubator for 45 min. The plug was transferred to a 1.5 ml microcentrifuge tube and incubated at 68 C for 30 min to
5 inactivate the enzyme and to melt the agarose. The agarose was digested and the DNA dephosphorylated using Gelase and HK-phosphatase (Epicentre), respectively, according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Protein was removed by gentle phenol/chloroform extraction and the DNA was ethanol precipitated, pelleted, and then washed with 70% ethanol. This partially digested DNA was resuspended in
10 sterile H₂O to a concentration of 2.5ng/ μ l for ligation to the pFOSI vector.

PCR amplification results from several of the agarose plugs (data not shown) indicated the presence of significant amounts of archaeal DNA. Quantitative hybridization experiments using rRNA extracted from one sample, collected at 200 m of depth off the Oregon Coast, indicated that planktonic archaea in this assemblage
15 comprised approximately 4.7% of the total picoplankton biomass. This sample corresponds to "PAC1"-200 m in Table 1 of DeLong et al. (DeLong, 1994), which is incorporated herein by reference. Results from archaeal-biased rDNA PCR amplification performed on agarose plug lysates confirmed the presence of relatively large amounts of archaeal DNA in this sample. Agarose plugs prepared from this
20 picoplankton sample were chosen for subsequent fosmid library preparation. Each 1 ml agarose plug from this site contained approximately 7.5×10^5 cells, therefore approximately 5.4×10^5 cells were present in the 72 μ l slice used in the preparation of the partially digested DNA.

Vector arms were prepared from pFOSI as described by Kim et al.
25 (Kim, 1992). Briefly, the plasmid was completely digested with AatII, dephosphorylated with HK phosphatase, and then digested with BamHI to generate two arms, each of which contained a cos site in the proper orientation for cloning and packaging ligated DNA between 35-45 kbp. The partially digested picoplankton DNA was ligated overnight to the PFOS 1 arms in a 15 μ l ligation reaction containing
30 25 ng each of vector and insert and 1U of T4 DNA ligase (Boehringer-Mannheim). The ligated DNA in four microliters of this reaction was in vitro packaged using the Gigapack XL packaging system (Stratagene), the fosmid particles transfected to E.

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

coli strain DH10B (BRL), and the cells spread onto LB_{cm15} plates. The resultant fosmid clones were picked into 96-well microliter dishes containing LB_{cm15} supplemented with 7% glycerol. Recombinant fosmids, each containing ca. 40 kb of picoplankton DNA insert, yielded a library of 3.552 fosmid clones, containing
5 approximately 1.4×10^8 base pairs of cloned DNA. All of the clones examined contained inserts ranging from 38 to 42 kbp. This library was stored frozen at -80 C for later analysis.

Numerous modifications and variations of the present invention are possible in light of the above teachings; therefore, within the scope of the claims, the
10 invention may be practiced other than as particularly described.

Example 3: CsCl-Bisbenzimidazole Gradients

Gradient visualization by UV:

Visualize gradient by using the UV handlamp in the dark room and mark bandings of the standard which will show the upper and lower limit of GC-contents.

15 Harvesting of the gradients:

1. Connect Pharmacia-pump LKB P1 with fraction collector (BIO-RAD model 2128).
2. Set program: rack 3, 5 drops (about 100 ul), all samples.
3. Use 3 microtiter-dishes (Costar, 96 well cell culture cluster).
- 20 4. Push yellow needle into bottom of the centrifuge tube.
5. Start program and collect gradient. Don't collect first and last 1-2 ml depending on where your markers are.

Dialysis

1. Follow microdialyzer instruction manual and use Spectra/Por CE Membrane
25 MWCO 25,000 (wash membrane with ddH₂O before usage).
2. Transfer samples from the microtiter dish into microdialyzer (Spectra/Por, MicroDialyzer) with multipipette. (Fill dialyzer completely with TE, get rid of any air bubble, transfer samples very fast to avoid new air-bubbles).
4. Dialyze against TE for 1 hr on a plate stirrer.

30 DNA estimation with PICOGREEN™

1. Transfer samples (volume after dialysis should be increased 1.5 - 2 times) with multipipette back into microtiter dish.

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

2. Transfer 100 ul of the sample into Polytektronix plates.
3. Add 100 ul Picogreen-solution (5 ul Picogreen-stock-solution + 995 ul TE buffer) to each sample.
4. Use WPR-plate-reader.
5. Estimate DNA concentration.

Example 4: Bis-Benzimide Separation of Genomic DNA

A sample composed of genomic DNA from *Clostridium perfringens* (27% G+C), *Escherichia coli* (49% WC) and *Micrococcus lysodictium* (72% G+C) was purified on a cesium-chloride gradient. The cesium chloride ($R_f = 1.3980$) solution was filtered through a 0.2 m filter and 15 ml were loaded into a 35 ml OptiSeal tube (Beckman). The DNA was added and thoroughly mixed. Ten micrograms of bis-benzimide (Sigma; Hoechst 33258) were added and mixed thoroughly. The tube was then filled with the filtered cesium chloride solution and spun in a VTi50 rotor in a Beckman L8-70 Ultracentrifuge at 33,000 rpm for 72 hours. Following centrifugation, a syringe pump and fractionator (Brandel Model 186) were used to drive the gradient through an ISCO UA-5 UV absorbance detector set to 280 nm. Three peaks representing the DNA from the three organisms were obtained. PCR amplification of DNA encoding rRNA from a 10-fold dilution of the *E. coli* peak was performed with the following primers to amplify eubacterial sequences:

Forward primer: (27F)

5'-AGAGTTTGATCCTGGCTCAG-3 (SEQ ID NO:1)

Reverse primer: (1492R)

5'-GGTTACCTTGTTACGACTT-3 (SEQ ID NO:2)

Example 5: FACS/Biopanning

Infection of library lysates into Exp503 E.coli strain. 25 ml LB + Tet culture of Exp503 were cultured overnight at 37 C. The next day the culture was centrifuged at 4000 rpm for 10 minutes and the supernatant decanted. 20ml 10mM MgSO₄ was added and the OD₆₀₀ checked. Dilute to OD 1.0.

In order to obtain a good representation of the library, at least 2-fold (and preferably 5-fold) of the library lysate titer was used. For example: Titer of library lysate is 2×10^6 cfu/ml. Need to plate at least 4×10^6 cfu. Can plate approx.

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

500,000 microcolonies/ 150mm LB-Kan plate. Need 8 plates. Can plate 1 ml of reaction/plate- need 8 mls of cells + lysate.

2-fold (ex. 2 ml) of library lysate was mixed with appropriate amount (e.g., 6 ml) of OD 1.0 Exp503. The sample was incubated at 37°C for at least 1 hour.

5 Plated 1 ml reaction on 150mm LB-Kan plate x 8 plates and incubated overnight at 30°C. Harvesting, induction, and fixing of library in Exp503 cells. Scrape all cells from plates into 20 ml LB using a rubber policeman. Dilute cells approx. 1:100 (200 ul cells/ 20 ml LB) and incubate at 37°C until culture is OD 0.3. Add 1:50 dilution of 20% sterile Glucose and incubate at 37°C until culture is OD 1.0. Add 1:100 dilution
10 of 1M MgSO₄. Transfer 5 ml of culture to a fresh tube and the remaining culture can be used as an uninduced control if desired or discarded. Add MOI 5 of CE6 bacteriophage to the remaining 5 ml of culture. (CE6 codes for T7 RNA Polymerase) (e.g., OD 1 = 8×10^8 cells/ml x 5 ml = 4×10^9 cells x MOI 5 = 2×10^{10} bacteriophage needed). Incubate culture + CE6 for 2 hr at 37°C. Cool on ice and centrifuge cells at
15 4000 rpm for 10 min. Wash with 10 ml PBS. Fix cells in 600 ul PBS + 1.8 ml fresh, filtered 4% paraformaldehyde. Incubate on ice for 2 hrs. (4% Paraformaldehyde: Heat 8.25 ml PBS in flask at 65°C. Add 100 ul 1M NaOH and 0.5 g paraformaldehyde (stored at 4°C.) Mix until dissolved. Add 4.15 ml PBS. Cool to 0°C. Adjust pH to 7.2 with 0.5 M NaH₂PO₄. Cool to 0°C. Syringe filter. Use within
20 24 hrs). After fixing, centrifuge at 4000 rpm for 10 min. Resuspend in 1.8 ml PBS and 200 ul 0.1% NP40. Store at 4°C overnight.

Hybridization of fixed cells. Centrifuge fixed cells at 4000 rpm for 10 min. Resuspend in 1 ml 40 mM Tris pH7.6/ 0.2% NP40. Transfer 100 ul fixed cells to an Eppendorf tube. Centrifuge for 1 min and remove supernatant. Resuspend each
25 reaction in 50 ul Hybridization buffer (0.9 M NaCl; 20 mM Tris pH7.4; 0.01% SDS; 25% formamide- can be made in advance and stored at -20°C.). Add 0.5 nmol fluorescein-labeled primer to the appropriate reactions. Incubate with rocking at 46°C for 2 hr. (Hybridization temperature may depend on sequence of primer and template.) Add 1 ml wash buffer to each reaction, rinse briefly and centrifuge for 1
30 min. Discard supernatant. (Wash buffer: 0.9 M NaCl; 20 mM Tris pH 7.4; 0.01% SDS). Add another 1 ml of wash buffer to each reaction, and incubate at 48°C with

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

rocking for 30 min. Centrifuge and remove supernatant. Visualize cells under microscope using WIB filter.

- FACS sorting. Dilute cells in 1 ml PBS. If cells are clumping, sonicate for 20 seconds at 1.5 power. FAC sort the most highly fluorescent single-cells and collect in 0.5 ml PCR strip tubes (approximately one 96-well plate/ library). PCR single-cells with vector specific primers to amplify the insert in each cell. Electrophorese all samples on an agarose gel and select samples with single inserts. These can be re-amplified with Biotin-labeled primers, hybridized to insert-specific primers, and examined in an ELISA assay. Positive clones can then be sequenced. Alternatively, the selected samples can be re-amplified with various combinations of insert-specific primers, or sequenced directly.

Example 6: Large Insert FACS Biopanning Protocol

1. Encapsulate 1 vial of 3% home-made SeaPlaque gel. Each vial of gel can make 10^6 GMD. Take 100ul melt frozen fosmid pMF21/DH10B library, OD600 = 0.4 to encapsulate, centrifuge down to 10ul. Melt agarose gel, add 100ul FBS (fetal bovine serum) and vortex. Place in 50 C water in a beaker. Add 10ul culture, vortex and add to 17ml mineral oil. Shake for about 30 times, place on the One Cell machine. Blend at 2600rpm 1min at room temperature and 2600rpm 9 minutes on ice. Wash with PBS twice. Resuspend in 10ml LB+ Apr⁵⁰, shake at 37°C for 4 hours at 230 rpm. Check microscopically to see the growth and size of microcolonies.
2. Centrifuge at 1500rpm for 6 min. GMDs are resuspend in 5ml of 2xSSC and can be saved at 4 °C for several days. Take 200ul GMD in 2xSSC for each reaction.
3. Resuspend in 10 ml 2xSSC/5% SDS. Incubate 10 min at RT shaking or rotating. Centrifuge.
4. Resuspend in 5 ml lysis solution containing proteinase K. Incubate 30 min at 37°C shaking or rotating. Centrifuge.

Lysis Solution:

50mM Tris pH8	0.75ml 1M Tris
50mM EDTA	1.5ml 0.5M EDTA
100mM NaCl	300 ul 5MNaCl

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

1% Sarkosyl	0.75ml 20% Sarkosyl
250ug/ml Proteinase K	375ul proteinase K stock (10mg/ml)
	11.325ml dH ₂ O

- 5 5. Resuspend in 5 ml denaturing solution. Incubate 30 min at RT shaking or rotating. Centrifuge at 1500rpm for 5 min.

Denaturing Solution:

0.5M NaOH/1.5M NaCl

6. Resuspend in 5 ml neutralizing solution. Incubate 30 min at RT shaking or rotating. Centrifuge.

10 Neutralizing Solution:

0.5M Tris pH8/1.5M NaCl

7. Wash in 2XSSC briefly.
8. Aliquot 200ul /RxN into microcentrifuge tubes, microcentrifuge and take out the 2XSSC. Add 130 ul "DIG EASY HYB" to prehyb for 45 minutes at 37°C.
- 15 Do prehyb and hyb in Personal Hyb Oven.

9. Aliquot oligo probe and denature at 85°C for 5 minutes, place on ice immediately. Add appropriate amount of probe (0.5-1nmol/RXN) and return to rotating hyb. oven for O/N.

- 20 10. Prepare a 1% (10mg/ml) solution of Blocking Reagent in PBS. Store at 4°C for the day use.

11. Wash GMD's with 0.8ml of 2XSSC/0.1%SDS RT 15 min, rotating. At the meantime, prewarm next wash solution.

- 25 12. Wash GMD's with 0.8ml of 0.5XSSC/0.1%SDS 2x15min at appropriate temp, rotating. If more stringency is required, the 2nd wash can be done in 0.1XSSC/0.1%SDS.

13. Wash with 0.8ml/RXN 2XSSC briefly.

14. Block the reaction w/130ul 1% Blocking Reagent in PBS at RT for 30 minutes.

15. Add 1.4ul anti-DIG-POD (so 1:100) and incubate at RT for 3 hours.

- 30 16. Wash GMDs w/ 0.8ml PBS/RN 3x 7 minutes at 37°C.

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

17. Prepare a tyramide working solution by diluting the tyramide stock solution 1:85 in Amplification buffer/0.0015% H₂O₂. Apply 130ul tyramide working solution at RT and incubate in the dark at RT for 30 minutes.

18. Wash 3X for 7 min. in 0.8ml PBS buffer @37°C.

5 19. Visualize by microscope and FACS sort.

Example 7: Biopanning Protocol

Preparing Insert DNA from the Lambda DNA

PCR amplify inserts using vector specific primers CA98 and CA103.

CA98: ACTTCCGGCTCGTATATTGTGTGG

10 CA103: ACGACTCACTATAGGGCGAATTGGG

These primers match perfectly to lambda ZAP Express clones (pBKCMV).

Reagents: Lambda DNA prepared from the libraries to be panned (Librarians)

Roche Expand Long Template PCR System #1-759-060

Pharmacia dNTP mix #27-2094-01 or

15 Roche PCR Nucleotide Mix (10 mM) #1-581-295 or

Roche dNTP's - PCR grade #1-969-064

1. Make the insert amplification mix:

X µl dH₂O (final 50 µl)

5 µl 10x Expand Buffer #2 (22.5 mM MgCl₂)

20 0.5 or 0.625 µl dNTP mix (20 mM each dNTP)

10 ng (approx) lambda DNA per library (usually 1 µl or 1 µl 1:10 diln)

1-2 µl CA98 (100 ng/µl or 15 µM)

1-2 µl CA103 (100 ng/µl or 15µM)

0.5 µl Expand Long polymerase mix

25 2. PCR amplify:

Robocycler

95°C	3 minute	x 1 cycle
95°C	1 minute	x 30 cycles
65°C	45 seconds	
68°C	8 minute	
68°C	8 minute	x 1 cycle

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

6°C		∞
-----	--	---

3. Analyze 5 µl of reaction product on a gel.

Note: The reaction product should be a strong smear of products usually ranging from 0.5-5 kb in size and centered around 1.5-2 kb.

5

Prepare Biotinylated Hook

Reagents: PCR reagents

Biotin-14-dCTP (BRL #19518-018)

Individual dNTP stock solutions (Roche dNTP's #1-969-064)

10

Gene specific template and primers

PCR purification kit (Roche #1732668 or Qiagen Qiaquick #28106)

1. Make 10x biotin dNTP mix:

150 µl biotin-14-dCTP

3 µl 100 mM dATP

15

3 µl 100 mM dGTP

3 µl 100 mM dTTP

1.5 µl 100 mM dCTP

2. Make PCR mix:

74 µl water

20

10 µl 10x Expand Buffer #1

10 µl 10x biotin dNTP mix (step #1)

2 µl Primer #1 (100 ng/µl)

2 µl Primer #2 (100 ng/µl)

1 µl template (gene specific) (100 ng/µl)

25

1 µl Expand Long polymerase mix

3. PCR amplify:

Robocycler

95°C	3 minute	x 1 cycle

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

95°C	45 seconds	x 30 cycles
* °C	45 seconds	
68°C	** minute	
68°C	8 minute	x 1 cycle
6°C		∞

* Use an annealing temperature appropriate for your primers.

** Allow 1 minute/ kb of target length.

4. Clean up the reaction product using a PCR purification kit. Elute in 50 µl 5T.1E or Qiagen's EB buffer (10 mM Tris pH 8.5).

5. Check 5 µl on an agarose gel.

Note: The product may be slightly larger than expected due to the incorporation of biotin.

Biopanning

- 10 **Reagents:** Streptavidin-conjugated paramagnetic beads (CPG MPG-Streptavidin 10mg/ml #MSTR0502)(DynaL Dynabeads M-280 Streptavidin)
Sonicated, *denatured* salmon sperm DNA (heated to 95°C, 5 min)
(Stratagene # 201190)
PCR reagents
- 15 dNTP mix
Magnetic particle separator
Topo-TA cloning kit with Top10F' comp cells (Invitrogen #K4550-40)
High Salt Buffer: 5M NaCl, 10mM EDTA, 10mM Tris pH 7.3
1. Make the following reaction mix for each library/ hook combination:
- 20 5 µg insert DNA (PCR amplified lambda DNA)
100 ng Biotinylated hook (100 ng total if using more than one hook)
4.5 µl 20x SSC for a 3x final concentration (or High Salt buffer)
X µl dH₂O for a final volume of 30 µl
2. Denature by heating to 95°C for 10 min. (Robocycler works well for this step).
- 25 3. Hybridize at 70°C for 90 min. (Robocycler)
4. Prepare 100 µl of MPG beads for each sample:

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

Wash 100 μ l beads two times with 1 ml 3x SSC

Resuspend in: 50 μ l 3x SSC (*or High Salt buffer*)

10 μ l Sonicated, denatured salmon sperm DNA (10 mg/ml) to
block (*or 100 ng total*)

5 (Do not ice)

5. Add the hybridized DNA to the washed and blocked beads.

6. Incubate at room temp for 30 min, agitating gently in the hybridization oven.

7. Wash twice at room temp with 1 ml 0.1x SSC/ 0.1% SDS, (*or high salt buffer*)
using magnetic particle separator.

10 8. Wash twice at 42°C with 1 ml 0.1x SSC/ 0.1% SDS (*or high salt buffer*) for 10 min
each. (magnet)

9. Wash once at room temp with 1 ml 3x SSC. (magnet)

10. Elute DNA by resuspending the beads in 50 μ l dH₂O and heating the beads to
70°C for 30 min or 85°C for 10 min. in the hyb oven (*or thermomixer at 500rpm*).

15 Separate using magnet, and discard the beads.

11. PCR amplify 1 - 5 μ l of the panned DNA using the same protocol as *Preparing
Insert DNA from the Lambda DNA* above.

12. Check 5 μ l on agarose gel.

20 Note: The reaction product should be a strong smear of products usually ranging from
0.5-5 kb in size and centered around 1.5-2 kb.

13. Clone 1-4 μ l into pCR2.1-TopoTA cloning vector.

14. Transform 2 x 3 μ l into Top10F' chemically comp cells. Plate each transformation
on 2 x 150mm LB-kan plates. Incubate at 30°C overnight.

(Ideal density is ~ 3000 colonies per plate).

25 Repeat transformation if necessary to get a representative number of colonies per
library. Archive the Biopanned DNA.

15. Transfer plates to Hybridization group, along with appropriate templates and a
single primer for run off PCR ³²P-labeling reactions.

Analysis of Results

30 1. Filter lifts from plates will be performed, and hybridized to the appropriate probe.
Resultant films will be given to the Biopanned.

2. Align films to original colony plates. Colonies corresponding to positive "dots-on-

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

film" should be toothpicked, patched onto an LB-Kan plate, and inoculated in 4 ml TB-Kan. For automation, inoculate 1 ml TB-kan in a 96-well plate and incubate 18 hrs. at 37°C.

3. Overnight cultures are mini-prepped (Biomek if possible). Digest with EcoRI to determine insert size.

2 µl DNA

0.5 µl EcoRI

1 µl 10x EcoRI buffer

6.5 µl dH₂O

- 10 Incubate at 37°C for 1 hr. Check insert size on agarose gel.

Large insert clones (>500bp) are then PCR confirmed if possible with gene specific primers.

4. Putative positive clones are then sequenced.

5. Glycerol stocks should be made of all interesting clones (>500bp).

15 Example 8: HIGH THROUGHPUT CULTIVATION OF MARINE MICROBES FROM SEA SAMPLE

17. Preparation of cell suspension

Cells were obtained after filtering 110 L of surface water through a 0.22 µm membrane. The cell pellet was then resuspended with seawater and a volume of 100 µL was used for cell encapsulation. This provided cell numbers of approximately 10⁷ cells per mL.

18. Cell encapsulation into GMDs

The following reagents were used: CelMix™ Emulsion Matrix and CelGel™ Encapsulation Matrix (One Cell Systems, Inc., Cambridge, MA), Pluronic F-68 solution and Dulbecco's Phosphate Buffered Saline (PBS, without Ca²⁺ and Mg²⁺). Scintillation vials each containing 15 ml of CelMix™ emulsion matrix were placed in a 40°C water bath and were equilibrated to 40°C for a minimum of 30 minutes. 30 µl of Pluronic Solution F-68 (10%) was added to each of 6 vials of melted CelGel™ agarose. The agarose mixture was incubated to 40°C for a minimum of 3 minutes. 100 µl of cells (resuspended in PBS) were added per 6 vials of the CelGel™ bottles and the resulting mixture was incubated at 40°C for 3 minutes. Using a 1 ml pipette and avoiding air bubbles, the CelGel™-cell mixture was added dropwise to the

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

warmed CelMix™ in the scintillation vial. This mixture was then emulsified using the CellSys100™ MicroDrop maker as follows: 2200 rpm for 1 minute at room temperature (RT), then 2200 rpm for 1 minute on ice, then 1100 rpm for 6 minutes on ice, resulting in an encapsulation mixture comprised of microdrops that were
5 approximately 10-20 microns in diameter. The encapsulation mixture was then divided into two 15 ml conical tubes and in each vial, the emulsion was overlaid with 5 ml of PBS. The vials tubes were then centrifuged at 1800 rpm in a bench top centrifuge for 10 minutes at RT, resulting in a visible Gel MicroDrop (GMD) pellet. The oil phase was then removed with a pipette and disposed of in an oil waste
10 container. The remaining aqueous supernatant was aspirated and each pellet was resuspended in 2 ml of PBS. Each resuspended pellet was then overlaid with 10 ml of PBS. The GMD suspension was then centrifuged at 1500 rpm for 5 minutes at RT. Overlaying process is repeated and the GMD suspension is centrifuged again to remove all free-living bacteria. The supernatant was then removed and the pellet was
15 resuspended in 1 ml of seawater. 10 ul of the GMD suspension was then examined under the microscope in order to check for uniform GMD size and containment of then encapsulated organism into the GMD. This protocol resulted in 1 to 4 cells encapsulated in each GMD.

19. Sorting of GMDs containing single cells for identification by 16S rRNA gene
20 sequence

On the first day of cultivation we sorted occupied GMDs that contained one to 4 cells, although most had only single cells. The sorting was done in a Mo-Flo instrument (Cytomation) by staining the cells inside the GMDs with Syto9 and then selecting green fluorescence (from the stain) and side-scatter as parameters for sorting
25 gates. The staining was necessary since the cells are much smaller than *E.coli* and therefore show very low light-scatter signals. The target GMDs were sorted into a 96-well plate containing a PCR mixture and ready to be amplified immediately after sorting. We used a Hotstart enzyme (Qiagen) such as no reaction would occur before boiling for 15 min and therefore allows to work at room temperature before
30 amplification. Before starting the PCR it was necessary to radiate the PCR mixture with a Stratalinker (Stratagene) at full power for 14 min to cross-link any potential genomic DNA present in the mixture before sorting. The primers used include the pair

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

27F and 1392R and 27F and 1522R according to the positions in *E.coli* gene sequence. The primers were obtained from IDT-DNA Technologies and were purified by HPLC. The primer concentration used in the reactions was 0.2 μ M. We used a “touchdown” program consisting of 3 stages: a) boiling 15 min, b) 15 cycles
5 decreasing the annealing temperature from 62 to 55°C by 0.5 degrees per cycle, c) a series of cycles (20-40) increasing the annealing time 1 sec per cycle starting with 30 sec but keeping the temperature constant at 55°C. All the other stages of the PCR were as recommended by manufacturer. This protocol allowed the amplification of the 16S rRNA gene from individual cells encapsulated or small consortia of cells. The
10 PCR products were then cloned into TOPO-TA (Invitrogen) cloning vectors and sequenced by dye-termination cycle sequencing (Perkin-Elmer ABI).

Cell growth of encapsulated cells inside GMDs

The encapsulated GMDs were placed into chromatography columns that allowed the flow of culture media providing nutrients for growth and also washed out
15 waste products from cells. The experiment consisted of 4 treatments including the use of seawater, and amendments (inorganic nutrients including trace metals and vitamins, amino acids including trace metals and vitamins, and diluted rich organic marine media). This different set of nutrients provided a gradient to bias different microbial populations. The seawater used as base for the media was filter sterilized
20 through a 1000 kDa and a 0.22 μ m filter membranes prior to amendment and introduction to the columns. The cells were then incubated for a period of 17 weeks and cell growth was monitored by phase contrast microscopy. Cell identification was done by 16S rRNA gene sequence of grown colonies.

20. Sorting of GMDs containing colonies consisting of one or more cell types
25 To identify the diversity and the community composition of the different treatments we performed a “bulk sorting” of the GMDs. This was done by taking a subsample of the GMDs from each column and run them into the Flow-cytometer. We selected as gating criteria forward- and side-scatter as occupied GMDs with a colony of 10 or more cells of individual cell sizes ranging from 0.5 to 5 μ m were easy to
30 discriminate from empty GMDs. We verified each time by phase contrast microscopy that we selected the correct gate for sorting. We then sorted a total of 300 GMDs per each individual PCR reaction (prepared as above) and ran the reaction in a

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

thermocycler for a total of 50 to 60 cycles to have enough PCR product to be visualized by gel electrophoresis. The resulting PCR reactions from the same column were combined (2 to 4 replicates), cloned and sequenced as above to assess the phylogenetic diversity from each column and observe the bias effect resulting from the use of different nutrient regimes.

Gene sequencing and phylogenetic analyses

The gene sequences were aligned and compared to our 16S rRNA database with the ARB phylogenetic program. Maximum Parsimony and neighbor joining trees were constructed using the amplified gene sequences (approximately 1400 bp).

10 Example 9: Microextraction Procedure

A single copy of *Streptomyces* containing clones from a mixed population are FACS-sorted onto agar, allowed to develop into individual colonies, and bioassayed as individual clones.

CONSTRUCTION OF A CLONE EXPRESSING A BIOACTIVE METABOLITE

15 A genomic library of *Streptomyces murayamaensis* is constructed in pJO436 (Bierman et al., Gene 1991 116:43-49) vector and hybridized with probes for polyketide synthase. A clone (1B) which hybridized was chosen and shuttled into *Streptomyces venezuelae* ATCC 10712 strain. The vector pMF17 was also introduced into *S. diversa* as a negative control. When bioassayed on solid media, clone 1B
20 expressed strong bioactivity towards *Micrococcus luteus* demonstrating that the insert present in clone 1B encoded a bioactive polyketide molecule.

FACS-sorting of *S. venezuelae* clones

The *S. venezuelae* exconjugant spores containing clone 1B, as well as pJO436 vector, are FACS-sorted in 48-well, 96-well, and 384-well format into corresponding plates
25 containing MYM agar + Apramycin 50ug/ml. The single spore clones were allowed to germinate, grow and sporulate for 4-5 days.

Natural product extraction procedure: After the clones were fully grown and sporulated for 4-5 days, following volumes of solvent methanol were added to the each well containing the clones.

30 48 well format: 0.8 ml
96 well format : 0.100 ml
384 well format : 0.06 ml

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

The plates were incubated at room temperature overnight.

The next day, the following volumes were recovered from the wells containing the clones.

48 well format : 0.3 ml

5 96 well format : 0.060 ml

384 well format: 0.030 ml

The extracts were assayed from a single well, and after combining extracts from 2, 4 and 10 wells. The methanol extract was dried and resuspended in 40 ul of methanol:water and 20 ul of which was assayed against *M. luteus* as the indicator strain.

A single colony of *S. venezuelae* containing clone 1B produced enough bioactive molecule, in 48-well, 96-well as well as 384-well format, to be extracted by the microextraction procedure and to be detected by bioassay.

Example 11: Expression of actinorhodin pathway in *S. venezuelae* 10712

15 When Sau3A pIJ2303 library constructed in pJO436 was introduced into *S. venezuelae*, one exconjugant which appeared blue-grey in color was spotted. This exconjugant showed blue pigment on R2-S agar demonstrating the successful expression of a heterologous pathway (actinorhodin) pathway in *S. venezuelae*. JO436
Segregational stability of *S. venezuelae* 10712 (pJO436::actinorhodin)

20 Since Streptomyces clones for small molecule production are grown in absence of antibiotic selection, it was important to determine how stable the *S. venezuelae* pJO436 recombinant clones are. The *S. venezuelae* 10712 (pJO436::actinorhodin) clone was used as an example.

25 The act clone was grown in R2-S liquid cultures with and without apramycin and total cell count was done by plating on R2-S agar with and without apramycin. The act clone gave 100% and 96% apramycin resistant colonies when grown with and without apramycin, respectively. This demonstrates that *S. venezuelae* pJO436 clones are quite stable segregationally.

Expression stability of *S. venezuelae* 10712 (pJO436::actinorhodin)

30 Expression of the actinorhodin gene cluster in *S. venezuelae* 10712 has been demonstrated. However, when this clone was grown in liquid cultures it failed to produce actinorhodin, as determined by the absence of its blue color. Nonetheless,

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

when mycelia from such cultures were plated on solid media, actinorhodin producing colonies were clearly evident. The majority of the colonies produced a faint blue color while a few colonies produced abundant actinorhodin. These colonies which produce actinorhodin abundantly have been named as HBC (hyper blue clones) clones.

5 These observations demonstrate that perhaps in HBC clones, a host mutation has occurred which allows very efficient actinorhodin expression. Mutations which could lead to efficient actinorhodin expression could include a variety of targets such as, elimination of negative regulators like cutRS, overexpression of positive regulators, or efficient expression of pathways which provide precursors for
10 actinorhodin. The hyper production of actinorhodin by the HBC clones thus strongly demonstrates that it is indeed possible for us to construct a strain which is more optimized for heterologous expression of small molecules, by random mutagenesis or by specific cutRS knockout mutagenesis.

Construction of a jadomycin blocked mutant of *S. venezuelae*

15 Orf1 of the jadomycin biosynthetic gene cluster was chosen as a target. Primers were designed so as to amplify jad-L and jad-R fragments with proper restriction sites for future subcloning. *S. venezuelae* is reasonably sensitive to hygromycin and therefore, hygromycin resistance gene will be used to disrupt the orf-1 gene. The strategy used for disrupting the jadomycin orf-1 is described in the
20 attached figure. The hyg-disrupted copy of the orf-1 gene will then be placed on pKC1218 and used for gene replacement in the *S. venezuelae* 10712, as well as VS153 chromosome.

Expression of the yellow clone in *S. venezuelae*

25 The single arm rescue technique to recover the yellow clone insert from *S. lividans* clone 525Sm575 was described. The recovered clone #3 was mated into *S. venezuelae* 10712 as well as VS153. Yellow color was evident after several days on both 10712 as well as VS153 plates but absent in the pJO436 vector alone controls. Three 10712 yellow clones were grown in liquid R2-S medium and all three produced yellow color profusely. This experiment has validated *S. venezuelae* as a
30 host and pJO436 as the vector for heterologous expression for the second time, the first time being with the actinorhodin gene cluster. This yellow clone insert could now be used in validation of different strains in our strain improvement program.

3. Development of a mating protocol in a microtiter plate format.

In order to have the individual *E. coli* donor clones archived, we are attempting to develop a mating protocol in a microtiter plate format. According to this protocol, we plan to sort the *E. coli* library into a 96-well microtiter plate. The matings with *S. diversa* would then be done in on a R2-S agar plate in an array format corresponding to the 96-well microtiter plate containing the *E. coli* clones. The bioassays can be either conducted on the mating R2-S plate or the clones can be first replica plated on to another suitable agar plate and then bioassayed. This approach will allow us to go back to the *E. coli* clones once we detect a bioactive clone among the *S. diversa* exconjugant library. The *E. coli* clone can then be mated back into *S. diversa* for re-transformation and confirmation of the bioactivity.

In a preliminary experiment, matings were done by spotting *S. diversa* spores together with *E. coli* donor cells on R2-S agar plate (rather than spreading). After about 8 hours the plate was overlayed as usual with apramycin and nalidixic acid. The exconjugants appeared only on those spots where *E. coli* donor was added, but not on those spots containing *S. diversa* spores alone. These initial data are very promising, although some more standardization needs to be done to develop this technique fully.

Example 12: Production of single cells or fragmented mycelia

In order to produce single cells or fragmented mycelia, 25ml MYM media was inoculated (see recipe below) in 250 ml baffled flask with 100 ul of *Streptomyces* 10712 spore suspension and incubated overnight at 30°C 250rpm. After a 24 hour incubation, 10 ml was transferred to 50ml conical polypropylene centrifuge tube and centrifuged at 4,000rpm for 10 minutes @ 25°C. Supernatant was decanted and the pellet was resuspended in 10ml 0.05M TES buffer. The cells were sorted into MYM agar plates (sort 1 cell per drop, 5 cells per drop, 10 cells per drop) and we incubated the plates at 30°C.

MYM media (Stuttard, 1982, J. Gen. Microbiol. 128:115-121) contains: 4 g maltose, 10 g malt ext., 4 g yeast extract, 20 g agar, pH 7.3, water to 1 L.

30 Example 13: An exemplary method for the discovery of novel enzymes

The following describes a method for the discovery of novel enzymes requiring large substrates (e.g., cellulases, amylases, xylanases) using the ultra high

throughput capacity of the flow cytometer. As these substrates are too large to get into a bacterial cell, a strategy other than single intracellular detection must be employed in order to use the flow cytometer. For this purpose, we have adapted the gel microdrop (GMD) technology (One Cell Systems, Inc.) Specifically, the enzyme
5 substrate is captured within the GMD and the enzyme allowed to hydrolyze the substrate within this microenvironment. However, this method is not limited to any particular gel microdrop technology. Any microdrop-forming material that can be derivatized with a capture molecule can be used. The basic experimental design is as follows: Encapsulate individual bacteria containing DNA libraries within the GMDs
10 and allow the bacteria to grow to a colony size containing hundreds to thousands of cells each. The GMDs are made with agarose derivatized with biotin, which is commercially available (One Cell Systems). After appropriate colony growth, streptavidin is added to serve as a bridge between a biotinylated substrate and the biotin-labeled agarose. Finally, the biotinylated substrate will be added to the GMD
15 and captured within the GMD through the biotin-streptavidin-biotin bridge. The bacterial cells will be lysed and the enzyme released from the cells. The enzyme will catalyze the hydrolysis of the substrate, thereby increasing the fluorescence of the substrate within the GMD. The fluorescent substrate will be retained within GMD through the biotin-streptavidin-biotin bridge and thus, will allow isolation of the
20 GMD based on fluorescence using the flow cytometer. The entire microdrop will be sorted and the DNA from the bacterial colony recovered using PCR techniques. This technique can be applied to the discovery of any enzyme that hydrolyzes a substrate with the result of an increased fluorescence. Examples include but are not limited to glycosidases, proteases, lipases, ferulic acid esterases, secondary amidases, and the
25 like.

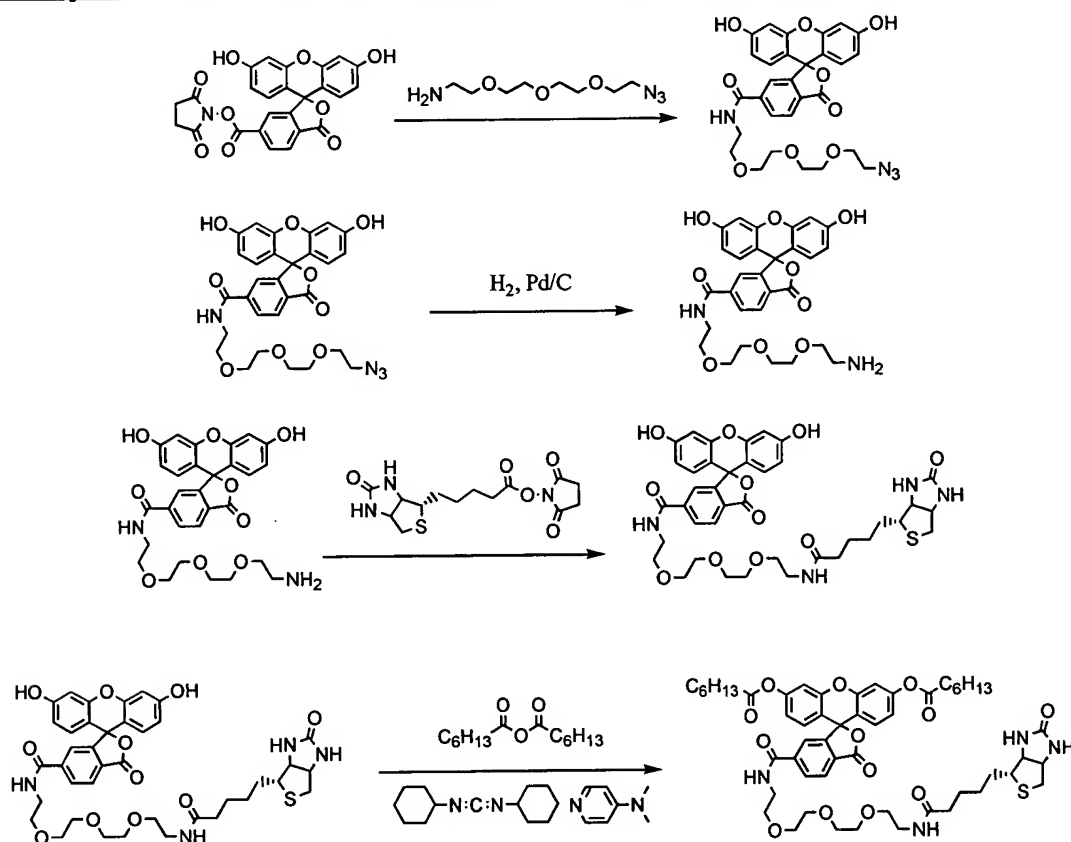
One system uses a biotin capture system to retain secreted antibodies within the GMD. The system is designed to isolate hybridomas that secrete high levels of a desired antibody. This basic design is to form a biotin-streptavidin-biotin sandwich using the biotinylated agarose, streptavidin, and a biotinylated capture
30 antibody that recognizes the secreted antibody. The “captured” antibody is detected by a fluoresceinated reporter antibody. The flow cytometer is then used to isolate the microdrop based on increased fluorescence intensity. The potentially unique aspect to

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

the method described here is the use of large fluorogenic substrates for the determination of enzyme activity within the GMD. Additionally, this example uses bacterial cells containing DNA libraries instead of eukaryotic cells and is not confined to secreted proteins as the bacterial cells will be lysed to allow access to the enzymes.

5 The fluorogenic substrates can be easily tailored to the particular enzyme of interest. Described below is a specific example of the chemical synthesis of an esterase substrate. Additionally, two examples are given which describe the different possible chemical combinations that can be used to make a wide variety of substrates.

10 Example of Reaction Sequence Leading to GMD-Attachable Substrate



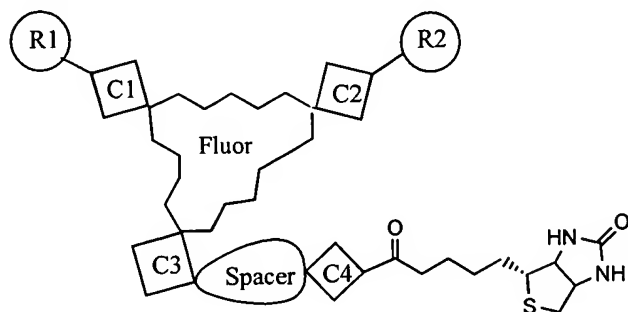
In the first step, 1-amino-11-azido-3,6,9-trioxaundecane [Reference 3], an asymmetric spacer, is attached to N-hydroxysuccinimide ester of 5-carboxyfluorescein (Molecular Probes). After reduction of the azide functional group on the end of the attached spacer (step 2), activated biotin (Molecular Probes) is attached to the amine terminus (step 3), and the sequence is completed by esterification of phenolic groups

15

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

of the fluorescein moiety (step 4). The resulting compound can be used as a substrate in screens for esterase activity.

Design of GMD-Attachable Fluorogenic Substrates



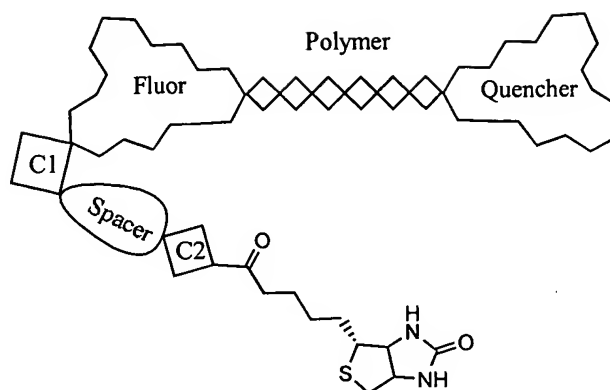
- 5 Fluor – core fluorophore structure, capable of forming fluorogenic derivatives, e.g. coumarins, resorufins, xanthenes, and others.

- Spacer – a chemically inert moiety providing connection between biotin moiety and the fluorophore. Examples include alkanes and oligoethyleneglycols. The choice of the type and length of the spacer will affect synthetic routes to the desired products, physical properties of the products (such as solubility in various solvents), and the ability of biotin to bind to deep pockets in avidin.
- 10

- C1, C2, C3, C4 – connector units, providing covalent links between the core fluorophore structure and other moieties. C1 and C2 affect the specificity of the substrates towards different enzymes. C3 and C4 determine stability of the desired product and synthetic routes to it. Examples include ether, amine, amide, ester, urea, thiourea, and other moieties.
- 15

- R1 and R2 – functional groups, attachment of which provides for quenching of fluorescence of the fluorophore. These groups determine the specificity of substrates towards different enzymes. Examples include straight and branched alkanes, mono- and oligosaccharides, unsaturated hydrocarbons and aromatic groups.
- 20

a. Design of GMD-Attachable Fluorescence Resonance Energy Transfer Substrates



Fluor – A fluorophore. Examples include acridines, coumarins, fluorescein,
5 rhodamine, BODIPY, resorufin, porphyrins, etc.

Quencher – A moiety, which is capable of quenching fluorescence of the fluorophore when located at a close enough distance. Quencher can be the same moiety as the fluorophore or a different one.

Polymer is a moiety, consisting of several blocks, a bond between which can be
10 cleaved by an enzyme. Examples include amines, ethers, esters, amides, peptides, and oligosaccharides,

C1 and C2 are equivalent to C3 and C4 in the previous design.

Spacer is equivalent to Spacer in the previous design.

References:

- 15 [1] Gray, F, Kenney, J.S., Dunne, J.F. Secretion capture and report web: use of affinity derivatized agarose microdroplets for the selection of hybridoma cells. J Immunol. Meth. 1995, 182, 155-163.
- [2] Powell, K.T. and Weaver, J.C. Gel microdroplets and flow cytometry: Rapid determination of antibody secretion by individual cells within a cell population.
20 Bio/technology 1990, 8, 333-337.
- [3] Schwabacher, A. W.; Lane, J. W.; Schiesher, M. W.; Leigh, K. M.; Johnson, C. W. J. Org. Chem. 1998, 63, 1727 – 1729.

Example 14: An exemplary ultra high throughput screen: a recombinant approach

This example demonstrates an ultra high throughput screen for the discovery of novel anticancer agents. This method uses a recombinant approach to the discovery of bioactive molecules. The examples use complex DNA libraries from a mixed population of uncultured microorganisms that provide a vast source of natural products through recombinant expression from whole gene pathways. The two objectives of this Example include:

- 1) Engineering of mammalian cell lines as reporter cells for cancer targets to be used in ultra-high throughput assay system.
- 2) Detection of novel anticancer agents using an ultra high throughput FACS-based screening format.

The present invention provides a new paradigm for screening technologies that brings the small molecule libraries and target together in a three dimensional ultra high throughput screen using the flow cytometer. In this format, it is possible to achieve screening rates of up to 10^8 per day. The feasibility of this system is tested using assays focused on the discovery of novel anti-cancer agents in the areas of signal transduction and apoptosis. Development of a validated assay should have a profound impact on the rate of discovery of novel lead compounds.

Experimental Design and Methods

1. Development of cell lines

The goal of this example is to develop an ultra high throughput screening format that can be used to discover novel chemotherapeutic agents active against a range of molecular targets known to be important in cancers. The feasibility of this approach will be tested using mammalian cell lines that respond to activation of the epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) with induction of expression of a reporter protein. The EGFR-responsive cells will be brought together with our microbial expression host within a microdrop (see Example 13 and co-pending U.S. patent 6,280,926, and U.S. application Serial No. 09/894,956, both herein incorporated by reference). These expression hosts will be *Streptomyces* or *E coli* and will contain libraries derived from a mixed population of organisms, i.e. high

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

molecular weight environmental DNA (10-100kb fragments) cloned into the appropriate vectors and transferred to the host. These large DNA fragments will contain biosynthetic operons which consist of the genes necessary to produce a bioactive small molecule. A bioactive molecule from the microbial host will elicit a biological response in the mammalian cell which will induce expression of a fluorescent reporter. The entire microdrop will be individually sorted on the flow cytometer based on fluorescence and the DNA from the host recovered. The mixed population libraries may contain from 10^4 - 10^{10} clones, including 10^5 , 10^6 , 10^7 , 10^8 , 10^9 , or any multiple thereof.

An assay based on the EGF receptor was chosen because of its possible role in the pathogenesis of several human cancers. The EGF-mediated signal transduction pathway is very well characterized and several inhibitors of the EGF receptor have been found from natural sources (21,22). The EGFR is one of the early oncogenes discovered (erbB) from the avian erythroblastosis retrovirus and due to a deletion of nearly all of the extracellular domain, is constitutively active (23). Similar types of mutations have been found in 20-30% of cases of glioblastoma multiforme, a major human brain tumor (24). Overexpression of EGFR correlates with a poor prognosis in bladder cancer (25), breast cancer (26,27), and glioblastoma multiforme (28). Most of these cancers occur in an EGF-secreting background and demonstrates an autocrine growth mechanism in these cancers. Additionally, EGFR is overexpressed in 40-80% of non-small cell lung cancers and EGF is overexpressed in half of primary lung cancers, with patient prognosis significantly reduced in cases with concurrent expression of EGFR and EGF (29,30). For these reasons, inhibitors of the EGF receptor are potentially useful as chemotherapeutic agents for the treatment of these cancers.

The goal of this experiment is to create mammalian cell lines that serve as reporter cells for anticancer agents. HeLa cells endogenously express the EGFR as confirmed by FACS analysis using the anti-EGFR antibody, Ab-1 (Calbiochem). In contrast, CHO cells have little or no expression of the EGFR. The gene encoding EGFR was obtained from Dr. Gordon Gill (University of California, San Diego) and cloned it into the pcDNA3/hygro vector. The resulting vector was transfected into CHO cells and stable transformants selected with hygromycin. Enrichment of high

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

EGFR-expressing CHO cells was performed through two rounds of FACS sorting using the anti-EGFR antibody. For detection of the activated pathway, a parallel approach is being taken utilizing both the PathDetect system from Stratagene (San Diego, CA) and the Mercury Profiling system from Clontech (San Diego, CA). The
5 Path Detect system has been validated by researchers as a means of detecting mitogenic stimuli (31,32).

The EGFR is a tyrosine kinase receptor that functions through the MAP-kinase pathway to activate the transcription factor Elk-1 (33). The PathDetect product includes a fusion trans-activator plasmid (pFA-Elk1) that encodes for
10 expression of a fusion protein containing the activation domain of the Elk-1 transcription activator and the DNA binding domain of the yeast GAL4. A second plasmid contains a synthetic promoter with five tandem repeats of the yeast GAL4 binding sites that control expression of the *Photinus pyralis* luciferase gene. The luciferase gene was removed and replaced with the gene encoding for the destabilized
15 version of the enhanced green fluorescent protein (EGFP) (plasmid designated pFR-d2EGFP). The two plasmids were transfected together into the EGFR/CHO and HeLa cells at a ratio of 10:1 (pFR-EGFP: pFA-Elk1) and stable transformants selected using the neomycin resistance gene located on the pFA-Elk1 plasmid. Thus, ligand binding to the EGFR will initiate a signal transduction cascade that results in
20 activation of the Elk1 portion of the fusion protein, allowing the DNA binding domain of the yeast GAL4 to bind to its promoter and turn on expression of EGFP.

Stimulation in the presence of serum is not surprising as this signal transduction pathway is common to most growth factors and it is likely that many growth factors including EGF are present in the serum. After 24 hours of significant
25 serum starvation, this response is greatly reduced (Figure 2A). The next step will be to selectively stimulate these cells with recombinant EGF (Calbiochem) and isolate the highly responsive single clones using the flow cytometer. These clones will be selected by sorting simultaneously for high levels of GFP and the EGFR. The EGFR will be detected using an anti-EGFR antibody with a secondary antibody labeled with
30 phycoerythrin. This system has the advantage that use of the yeast GAL4 promoter in these cells should keep background or spurious induction of EGFP to a minimum.

The second group of cell lines uses the Mercury Profiling system to

assay the same EGFR pathway. This system responds to activation of the pathway with an increase in the expression of human placental secreted alkaline phosphatase (SEAP). A fluorescent signal will be obtained by the addition of the phosphatase substrate ELF-97-phosphate (Molecular Probes), which yields a bright fluorescent precipitate upon cleavage. The advantage of this approach over the PathDetect system is the ability to amplify the signal through enzyme catalysis for low-level activation of the pathway. This parallel approach will increase the probability of success in finding bioactive compounds. In the Mercury Profiling system, a vector containing the cis-acting enhancer element SRE and the TATA box from the thymidine kinase promoter is used to drive expression of alkaline phosphatase (pTA-SEAP). This system relies on the endogenous transactivators present in the cell, such as Elk-1, to bind the SRE element on the vector and drive expression of SEAP upon stimulation of EGFR. The pTA-SEAP vector was transfected into the EGFR/CHO and HeLa cells and stable transformants selected using neomycin. Again, stimulation of the pathway occurred in the presence of serum factors in the media. Upon serum starvation, this response was greatly reduced (Figure 2B). Single high expressing clones will be isolated following stimulation with EGF and sorting using a flow cytometer.

Development of ultra high throughput FACS assay

A complex mixed population libraries ($>10^6$ primary clones/library) was generated that provided access to the untapped biodiversity that exist in the $>99\%$ uncultivable microorganisms. These novel libraries require the development of ultra high throughput screening methods to obtain complete coverage of the library. We propose developing an assay using the flow cytometer that allows detection of up to 10^8 clones/day.

In this assay format (Figure 1), an expression host (*Streptomyces*, *E. coli*) and a mammalian reporter cell will be co-encapsulated together within a microdrop. The microdrop holds the cells in close proximity to each other and provide a microenvironment that facilitates the exchange of biomolecules between the two cell types. The reporter cell will have a fluorescent readout and the entire microdrop will be run through the flow cytometer for clonal isolation. The DNA from the genes or pathway of interest will subsequently be recovered using in vitro

molecular techniques. This assay format will be validated for the discovery of both EGFR inhibitors as well as for small molecules that induce apoptosis. With validation of this format, we will progress to the ultra high throughput screening phase designed to discover novel chemotherapeutic agents active against these important molecular mechanisms underlying tumorigenesis.

The feasibility of this approach will be analyzed initially using the engineered cell lines described above that respond to activation by EGF with increased expression of a reporter protein (i.e. EGFP or alkaline phosphatase). Additionally, this initial study will use an E. coli host that over-expresses human EGF as a secreted protein directed to the bacterial periplasm (34). This approach will allow us to validate the assay format prior to screening for inhibitors of the EGFR pathway using our E. coli and Streptomyces expression libraries. For this experiment, the engineered cell lines will be co-encapsulated together with the E. coli host at a ratio of one to one. The EGF-expressing bacteria will be allowed to grow and form a colony within the microdrop. Due to the vastly higher growth rate of bacteria, a colony of bacteria will form prior to any or minimal cell division of the eukaryotic cell. This colony will then provide a significantly increased concentration of the bioactive molecule. The bacterial colony will be selectively lysed using the antibiotic polymyxin at a concentration that allows cell survival (35). This antibiotic acts to perforate bacterial cell walls and should result in the release of EGF from these cells without affecting the eukaryotic cell. In the final discovery assays, this lysis treatment should not be necessary as the small molecule products will likely be able to freely diffuse out of the cell. The EGF will activate the signal transduction pathway in the eukaryotic cell and turn on expression of the reporter protein.

The microdrops will be run through the flow cytometer and those microdrops exhibiting an increased fluorescence will be sorted. The DNA from the sorted microdrops will be recovered using PCR amplification of the insert encoding for EGF. For the reporter cells expressing secreted alkaline phosphatase, a couple of additional steps are required to achieve a fluorescent readout. As the enzyme is secreted from the cell, it is possible to prevent the diffusion of the protein from the microdrop by selectively capturing it within the matrix of the microdrop. This can be accomplished by using microdrops made with agarose derivatized with biotin. By

forming a sandwich with streptavidin and a biotinylated anti-alkaline phosphatase antibody, it is possible to capture alkaline phosphatase where it can catalyze the conversion of the ELF-97 phosphate substrate within the microdrop (Figure 3A). This technique was successfully developed by One Cell Systems for the isolation of high expressing hybridomas (36, 37). In our hands, with the encapsulation of the SEAP expressing cells, we have shown that upon addition of the Elf-97 phosphatase substrate, a fluorescent precipitate forms within the microdrop (Figure 3B&C).

Initial experiments demonstrate the feasibility of co-encapsulating *E. coli* and mammalian cells (e.g., CHO) within microdrops. Microdrops were formed using 3% agarose dropped in oil and blended at 2600 rpm. The *E. coli* and CHO cells were encapsulated at a ratio of 1:1 (Figure 4A). After 6 hours, the single bacterial cell grew into a colony containing thousands of cells (Figure 4B). The cells within the microdrops were stained with propidium iodide to determine viability and approximately 70-85 % of the CHO cells remained viable after 24 hours. Subsequent steps include determining the response of encapsulated clonal EGF-responsive mammalian cells to varying concentrations of EGF in the presence and absence of EGFR inhibitors such as Tyrphostin A46 or Tyrphostin A48 (Calbiochem). In addition, *E. coli* clones producing high levels of secreted EGF will be isolated using the Quantikine human EGF immunoassay (R&D Systems). Finally, these two cell types will be brought together within the microdrop and a change in fluorescence of the eukaryotic cell will be analyzed on the flow cytometer in the presence and absence of the EGFR inhibitors. A positive result in this experiment would be an increase in fluorescence that can be blocked by the EGFR inhibitors.

The next step will be to mix the EGF-expressing *E. coli* with non-expressing cells at varying ratios from 1:1,000 to 1:1,000,000 to mimic the conditions of an mixed population library discovery screen. The bacterial mixtures and the mammalian cells will be co-encapsulated as described above. The highly fluorescent microdrops will be individually sorted by the flow cytometer. To confirm a positive hit, the DNA will be recovered by PCR amplification using primers directed against the EGF gene. To improve the signal to noise ratio, it is likely that it will be necessary to undergo several rounds of enrichment before isolation of positive EGF-expressing clones, especially for the higher mixture ratios.

In this case, the microdrops will first be sorted in bulk, the microdrop material removed with GELase (Epicentre Technologies) and the bacteria allowed to grow. The encapsulation protocol will be repeated with fresh eukaryotic cells until a highly enriched population is observed. At this point, single microdrops will be isolated and recovery of the EGF-expressing clone confirmed by PCR. With validation of this assay, the goal will be to screen for inhibitors of the EGFR using our mixed population libraries expressed in optimized *E. coli* and *Streptomyces* hosts. This assay will be done in the presence of EGF and the assay endpoint will be a decrease in fluorescence. This format is not limited to only EGFR inhibitors as any protein within this pathway could be inhibited and would appear positive in this screen. Likewise, this screen can also be adapted to the multitude of anti-cancer targets that are known to regulate gene expression. In fact, using this present system, with the addition of the appropriate receptors, it would be possible to screen for inhibitors of other growth factors such as PDGF and VEGF.

If an increase in fluorescence is not observed with co-encapsulation of the EGF-expressing cells and the mammalian reporter cell, there could be several reasons. First, it is possible that the EGF diffuses out of the cell too quickly to elicit a response. In this case, it will be necessary to modify the microdrops to limit diffusion and concentrate the bioactive molecule at the site of the reporter cell. It is also possible that in the specific case of the EGF assay, the cells will not continue to produce EGF after polymyxin treatment and thus, the incubation time of the reporter cells with EGF will be minimal. This is unlikely as the polymyxin treatment used will be at concentrations well below that which produces decreased cell viability.

However, if EGF is not continually expressed in this system, other permeabilization methods will be explored that do not significantly affect cell metabolism, such as the bacteriocin release protein (BRP) system (Display Systems Biotech). The BRP opens the inner and outer membranes of *E. coli* in a controlled manner enabling protein release into the culture medium. This system can be used for large-scale protein production in a continuous culture and thus should be compatible with cell survival.

Apoptosis, or programmed cell death, is the process by which the cell undergoes genetically determined death in a predictable and reproducible sequence. This process is associated with distinct morphological and biochemical changes that

distinguish apoptosis from necrosis. The malfunctioning of this essential process can often lead to cancer by allowing cells to proliferate when they should either self-destruct or stop dividing. Thus, the mechanisms underlying apoptosis are currently under intense scrutiny from the research community and the search for agents that
5 induce apoptosis is a very active area of discovery.

The present invention provides an assay for the discovery of apoptotic molecules using our ultra high throughput encapsulation technology. The source of these small molecules will come from our extremely complex mixed population libraries expressed in *Streptomyces* and *E. coli* host strains. These host strains will be
10 co-encapsulated together with a eukaryotic reporter cell, the small molecule will be produced in the bacterial strain, and will act on the mammalian reporter cell which will respond by induction of apoptosis. Apoptosis will be detected using a fluorescent marker, the entire microdrop sorted using the flow cytometer, and the DNA of interest recovered. The feasibility of this assay will be determined using our optimized
15 *Streptomyces* host strain, *S. diversa*, co-encapsulated with the apoptotic reporter cell derived from human T cell leukemia (e.g., Jurkat cells). The pathway controlling production of the anti-tumor antibiotic, bleomycin, will be cloned into *S. diversa* as the source of an apoptosis-inducing agent. The readout for induction of apoptosis in Jurkat cells will be obtained using the fluorescent marker, Alexis 488-annexin V™.

20 The bleomycin group of compounds are anti-tumor antibiotics that are currently being used clinically in the treatment of several types of tumors, notably squamous cell carcinomas and malignant lymphomas. However, widespread use of bleomycin congeners has been limited due to early drug resistance and the pulmonary toxicity that develops concurrent with administration of this drug. Thus, there is
25 continuing effort to find novel small molecules with better clinical efficacy and lower toxicity. Bleomycin congeners are peptide/polyketide metabolites that function by binding to sequence selective regions of DNA and creating single and double stranded DNA breaks. Several in vitro and in vivo assays have shown that bleomycin induces apoptosis in eukaryotic cells (43-45). The biosynthetic gene cluster encoding for the
30 production of bleomycin has recently been cloned from *Streptomyces verticillus* and is encoded on a contiguous 85 kb fragment (46). We propose to clone this pathway into a BAC vector to use as a source of apoptotic agents in eukaryotic cells. A library

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

will be made from the *S. verticillus* ATCC15003 strain and cloned into the BAC vector, pBlumate2. As the sequence for this pathway is known, probes will be designed against sequences from the 5' and 3' ends of the pathway. The library will be introduced into *E. coli* and screened using colony hybridization with the probe
5 generated against one end of the pathway. Positive clones will subsequently be screened with the second probe to identify which clone contains the entire pathway. Clones containing the complete pathway will be transferred into our optimized expression host *S. diversa* by mating. Expression of bleomycin will be detected using whole cell bioassays with *Bacillus subtilis*.

10 Jurkat cells are the classic human cell line used for studies of apoptosis. The fluorescent Alexis 488 conjugate of annexin V (Molecular Probes) will be used as the marker of apoptosis in these cells. Annexin V binds to phosphatidylserine molecules normally located on the internal portion of the membrane in healthy cells. During early apoptosis, this molecule flips to the outer
15 leaf of the membrane and can be detected on the cell surface using fluorescent markers such as the annexin V-conjugates. The bleomycin-induced apoptotic response in Jurkat cells will initially be characterized by varying both the concentrations of the exogenously administered drug and the incubation time with the drug. Alexis 488-annexin V will then be added to the cells and the level of fluorescence
20 analyzed on the flow cytometer. Necrotic cell death will be determined using propidium iodide and the apoptotic population will be normalized to this value.

Co-encapsulation of *S. diversa* with CHO cells within microdrops produced very similar results to the *E. coli* co-encapsulation. *S. diversa* grew well in the eukaryotic media and the CHO cell survival rate was high after 24 hours. In this
25 experiment, the *S. diversa* clone expressing bleomycin will be co-encapsulated with the Jurkat cell line. *S. diversa* will be allowed to grow into a colony within the microdrop and begin production of bleomycin. The microdrops will be periodically analyzed over time for induction of apoptosis using the Alexis 488-annexin V conjugate on the microscope and flow cytometer. After noting the time for induction
30 of apoptosis, a mixing experiment similar to that described for the EGF experiment will be performed. Bleomycin-expressing and non-expressing cells will be mixed together at ratios of 1:1000 to 1:1,000,000. Co-encapsulation of the mixtures with

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

Jurkat cells will be performed and the appropriate incubation time maintained. These microdrops will then be stained with Alexis 488-annexin V and sorted on the flow cytometer. Confirmation of a positive bleomycin-expressing sorted clone will be performed by PCR amplification of a portion of the pathway. Again, it is likely that
5 enrichment of these mixtures will be necessary using a few rounds of bulking sorting on the flow cytometer.

If no apoptosis is observed in the initial assay, confirmation of bleomycin production will be performed by sorting of the encapsulated *S. diversa* clone into 1536 well plates. After a predetermined incubation period, the supernatant
10 will be removed and spotted on filter disks for whole cell bioassays using the susceptible strain *B. subtilis*. Use of the 1536 well plates will hopefully avoid significant dilution of the antibiotic in the media. As cloning of the bleomycin pathway is quite recent, it has not yet been heterologously expressed from the complete pathway. However, Du et al demonstrated the heterologous bioconversion
15 of the inactive aglycones into active bleomycin congeners by cloning a portion of the pathway into a *S. lividans* host (46). If bleomycin expression is not detectable in our assay, we will employ a similar strategy using our host strain *S. diversa*. If little bleomycin production is detected under these conditions, it will be necessary to optimize the culture conditions for *S. diversa* to induce pathway expression within the
20 microdrop. On the other hand, if bleomycin is produced but apoptosis is not observed, it is possible that the molecule is diffusing away from the microdrop too quickly and it will be necessary to optimize the microdrop technology to concentrate the metabolite at the site of the reporter cell.

Optimization of *S. diversa* secondary metabolite expression in microdrops

25 Induction of pathway expression is an issue that is not limited to the bleomycin example. Bioactive small molecules within microorganisms are often produced to increase the host's ability to survive and proliferate. These compounds are generally thought to be nonessential for growth of the organism and are synthesized with the aid of genes involved in intermediary metabolism, hence the
30 name "secondary metabolites." Thus, the pathways controlling expression of these secondary metabolites are often regulated under non-optimal conditions such as stress or nutrient limitation. As our system relies on use of the endogenous promoters and

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

regulators, it might be necessary to optimize conditions for maximal pathway expression.

There are several methods that can be used to optimize for increased pathway expression within the microdrops. For easy detection of maximal expression, we will construct a transposon containing a promoter-less GFP. The enhanced GFP optimized for eukaryotes will be used as it has a codon bias for high GC organisms. Transposition into a known pathway (e.g., actinorhodin) will be done in vitro and the vector containing the pathway purified. The transposants will be introduced into an *E. coli* host, screened for clones that express GFP, and positive clones isolated on the flow cytometer. With the transfer of the promoter-less gene for GFP into the pathway, increased fluorescence within the cells would demonstrate transcription of the pathway using the endogenous promoters located within the pathway. This clone will be used as a tool for quick detection of upregulation in pathway expression due to changes in the experimental conditions.

The *S. diversa* clone containing GFP and the actinorhodin pathway will be encapsulated in the microdrops and several different growth conditions will be tested, e.g., conditioned media, nutrient limiting media, known inducing factors, varying incubation times, etc. The microdrops will be analyzed under the microscope and on the flow cytometer to determine which conditions produce optimal expression of the pathway. These conditions will be verified for viability in eukaryotic cells as well. These optimized growth conditions will be confirmed using the bleomycin pathway to assess production of the secondary metabolite. Additionally, whole cell optimization of *S. diversa* is ongoing with production of strains that are missing different pleiotropic regulators that often negatively impact secondary metabolite production. As these strains are developed, they will be analyzed in the microdrops for enhanced pathway expression.

The proximity of the two cell types within the microdrop should result in a high concentration of the bioactive molecule at the site of the reporting cell. However, if rapid diffusion of the molecule from the microdrop prevents detection of the desired signal, it will be necessary to optimize the microdrop protocol or develop a new encapsulation technology. Concentration of the molecule at the site of the

reporter cell could be achieved by a reduction in the microdrop pore size. Pore size reduction can be accomplished by one or a combination of the following approaches:

(i) “plugging” the holes with particles of an appropriate size, which are held in the pores by non-covalent or covalent interactions; (ii) cross-linking of the microdrop-forming polymer with low molecular weight agents; (iii) creation of an external shell around the microdrop with pores of smaller size than those in the current microdrop.

(i) Plugging the pores can be accomplished using polydisperse latexes with particles sized to fit within the pores of the microdrop. Latex particles may be modified on their surface such that they are attracted to the microdrop-forming polymer. For example, agarose-based microdrops carry a negative electrostatic charge on the surface. Thus, amidine-modified polystyrene latex particles (Interfacial Dynamics Corporation) will be attracted to the microdrop surface and the latex particles will effectively plug the microdrop pores provided that the charge density on the latex particles and the microdrop surface is high enough to sustain strong electrostatic bonds.

(ii) Cross-linking of agarose beads can be achieved by treating them with various reagents according to known procedures (47). For our purposes, the cross-linking needs to occur only on the surface of microdrop. Thus, it may be advantageous to use polymers carrying reactive groups for cross-linking of agarose, such that permeation of the cross-linking agent inside the microdrop is prevented.

(iii) Formation of classical (48) or polymerizable liposomes (49,50) around microdrops would provide a shell that could be an effective barrier even to small molecules. A wide variety of precursors for such liposomes as well as methods for their preparation have been reported (48-50) and most of them are applicable for our purposes. One of the possible limitations in choice of precursors stems from the intended use of microdrops for eventual screening by the flow cytometer. Thus, the liposomes should not absorb in the visible part of the spectrum.

It might also be necessary to use alternative methods and materials for preparation of the microdrops. Encapsulation of cells in polyacrylamide, alginate, fibrin, and other gel-forming polymers has been described (51). Another plausible candidate for encapsulation material is silica gel, which can be formed under physiological conditions with the assistance of enzymes (silicateins) (52) or enzyme mimetics (53). Additionally, various polymers may be used as the material for microdrop construction. Microdrops may be formed either upon polymerization of monomers (i.e. water-soluble acrylates or metacrylates) or upon gelation and/or cross-linking of preformed polymers (polyacrylates, polymetacrylates, polyvinyl alcohol). Since the formation of microdrops occurs simultaneously with encapsulation of living cells, such formation has to proceed under conditions compatible with cell survival. Thus, the precursors for microdrops (monomers or non-gelated polymers) should be soluble in aqueous media at physiological conditions and capable of the transformation into the microdrop material without any significant participation and/or emission of toxic compounds.

Example 15: Identification of a Novel Bioactivity or Biomolecule of Interest by Mass Spectroscopic Screening

An integrated method for the high throughput identification of novel compounds derived from large insert libraries by Liquid Chromotography - Mass Spectrometry was performed as described below.

A library from a mixed population of organisms was prepared. An extract of the library was collected. Extracts from the libraries were either pooled or kept separate. . Control extracts, without a bioactivity or biomolecule of interest were also prepared.

Rapid chromatography was used with each extract, or combination of extracts to aid the ionization of the compound in the spectra. Mass spectra were generated for the natural product expression host (e.g. *S. venezuelae*) and vector alone (e.g.pJO436) system. Mass spectra were also generated for the host cells containing the library extracts, alone or pooled. The spectra generated from multiple runs of either the background samples or the library samples were combined within each set to create a composite spectra. Composite spectra may be generated by using a percentage occurrence of an average intensity of each binned mass per time period or

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

by using multiple aligned single mass spectra over a time period. By using a redundant sampling method where each sample was measured several times in the presence of other extracts, the novel signals that consistently occurred within a sample extract but not within the background spectra were determined.

5 The host-vector background spectrum was compared to the mass spectra obtained from large insert library clone extracts. Extra peaks observed in the large insert library clone extracts were considered as novel compounds and the cultures responsible for the extracts were selected for scale culture so the compound can be isolated and identified.

10 Novel metabolite identification by mass spectroscopic screening.

 In integrated method for the high throughput identification of novel compounds derived from large insert libraries by LC-MS is described below. Liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry is used to determine the background mass spectra of the natural product expression host (e.g. *S. diversa* DS10 or DS4) and vector alone
15 (e.g. pmf17) system. This host-vector background spectrum is compared to the mass spectra obtained from large insert library clone extracts. Extra peaks observed in the large insert library clone extracts are considered as novel compounds and the cultures responsible for the extracts are selected for scale culture so the compound can be isolated and identified.

20 In order to create the background and sample spectra, rapid chromatography is used to aid the ionization of the compounds in the extract. The spectra generated from multiple runs of either the background samples or the library samples are combined within each set to create a composite spectra. Composite spectra may be generated by using a percentage occurrence of an average intensity of
25 each binned mass per time period or by using multiple aligned single mass spectra over a time period. Using a redundant sampling method where by each sample is measured several times in the presence of other extracts the novel signals that consistently occur within a sample extract but not present in the background spectra can be determined. The purpose of this invention is to identify novel compounds
30 produced by recombinant genes encoding biosynthetic pathways without relying on the compounds having bioactivity. This detection method is expected to be more universal than bioactivity for identifying novel compounds.

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

Currently there is a similar method of examining culture mixtures by LC-MS with long chromatographic times (30-60 min) to bring compounds to a fairly high level of purity. This method relies on molecular weight searches for de-replication of known compounds. This slow method would also work to identify novel compounds in *S. diversa* libraries however the throughput would be inadequate for the number of samples we need to screen. There are a pair of publications describing rapid direct infusion analysis of samples to identify fermentation conditions which improve the biosynthetic productivity of strains. This method does not identify specific compound, it just correlates greater, more complex production with different culture conditions.

Shown below are the following:

1. Chromatographic gradient and mass spec conditions
 - HPLC and MS setting for Mass Spec Screening.TXT
2. Pooling of samples sheet
 - Sampling Strategy.htm
3. Sample flow using average method
 - Mass Spec Screening Flow chart.doc
4. Matlab code for original average background
 - Mass Spec Screening Summary6 Matlab code.txt
5. Matlab code under development for new single aligned peaks background determination for more accurate data analysis.
 - Mass Spec Screening 2nd Data Analysis Program.txt

The method is best practiced with a set of control extracts and sample extracts. Mixing of the compounds in pools prior to analysis and deconvolution of the mixed extract pools will provide high throughput while maintaining the ability to measure each extract several times.

A secondary screen may be required to eliminate false positives.

This method is more specific for identifying potential novel compounds by molecular ion than current methods. This method uses a different data analysis strategy than the de-replication methods for the identification of specific peaks for new compounds in

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

extracts. Using the molecular ion as a signal to collect on this method may be coupled to mass based collection methods for the rapid isolation of compounds.

Related references:

- “Rapid Method to Estimate the Presence of Secondary Metabolites in Microbial”,
5 Higgs, R.E.; Zahn, et al., Appl. Environ. Microbiol. **67**:371-376.
“Use of direct-infusion electrospray mass spectrometry to guide empirical
development of improved conditions for expression of secondary metabolites from
Actinomycetes”, Zahn, et al., Appl. Environ. Microbiol. **67**:377-386.
“A general method for the de-replication of flavonoid glycosides utilizing high
10 performance liquid chromatography mass spectrometric analysis.” Constant, et al.,
Phytochemical analysis, **1997**, 8:176-180.

Method Information

15 Gradient column analysis of crude extracts by
positive ion mode.

=====

1100 Quaternary Pump 1

=====

Control

20 Column Flow : 1.000 ml/min
Stoptime : 4.00 min
Posttime : Off

Solvents

Solvent A : 98.0 % (Water)
25 Solvent B : 0.0 % (MeOH)
Solvent C : 2.0 % (AcCN)
Solvent D : 0.0 % (iPrOH)

PressureLimits

Minimum Pressure : 0 bar
30 Maximum Pressure : 400 bar

Auxiliary

Maximal Flow Ramp : 100.00 ml/min^2
Primary Channel : Auto

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

Compressibility : 100*10⁻⁶/bar
 Minimal Stroke : Auto

Store Parameters

Store Ratio A : Yes
 5 Store Ratio B : Yes
 Store Ratio C : Yes
 Store Ratio D : Yes
 Store Flow : Yes
 Store Pressure : Yes

10 Agilent 1100 Contacts Option

=====

Contact 1 : Open
 Contact 2 : Open
 Contact 3 : Open
 15 Contact 4 : Open

Timetable

	Time	Solv.B	Solv.C	Solv.D	Flow	Pressure
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
	0.00	0.0	2.0	0.0	1.000	
20	0.01	0.0	2.0	0.0		
	0.30	0.0	95.0	0.0		
	1.50	0.0	95.0	0.0		
	1.60	0.0	2.0	0.0		
	4.00	0.0	2.0	0.0		

25 Agilent 1100 Contacts Option Timetable

=====

Timetable is empty

=====

Agilent 1100 Diode Array Detector 1

30 =====

Signals

Signal	Store	Signal,Bw	Reference,Bw	[nm]
A:	Yes	215 4	450 100	

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

	B:	No	254	4	450	100
	C:	No	280	4	450	100
	D:	No	250	16	Off	
	E:	No	280	16	Off	
5	Spectrum					
	Store Spectra	:	Apex + Baselines			
	Range from	:	190 nm			
	Range to	:	600 nm			
	Range step	:	2.00 nm			
10	Threshold	:	1.00 mAU			
	Time					
	Stoptime	:	As pump			
	Posttime	:	Off			
	Required Lamps					
15	UV lamp required	:	Yes			
	Vis lamp required	:	Yes			
	Autobalance					
	Prerun balancing	:	Yes			
	Postrun balancing	:	No			
20	Margin for negative Absorbance: 100 mAU					
	Peakwidth	:	> 0.1 min			
	Slit	:	4 nm			
	Analog Outputs					
	Zero offset ana. out. 1:		5 %			
25	Zero offset ana. out. 2:		5 %			
	Attenuation ana. out. 1:		1000 mAU			
	Attenuation ana. out. 2:		1000 mAU			

=====

Mass Spectrometer Detector

30 =====

General Information

Use MSD : Enabled

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

```

Ionization Mode      : APCI
Tune File            : atunes.tun
StopTime             : asPump
Time Filter          : Enabled
5 Data Storage        : Condensed
Peakwidth            : 0.15 min
Scan Speed Override  : Disabled
Signals
-----
10 [Signal 1]
Polarity              : Positive
Fragmentor Ramp       : Disabled
Scan Parameters
    Time |      Mass Range   |Frag- | Gain|Thres-| Step-
15 (min) |      Low   |   High   |mentor| EMV | hold | size
    -----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----
        0.00   110.00   1500.00   70    1.0    500   0.15
[Signal 2]
Polarity              : Positive
20 Fragmentor Ramp     : Disabled
Scan Parameters
    Time |      Mass Range   |Frag- | Gain|Thres-| Step-
    (min) |      Low   |   High   |mentor| EMV | hold | size
    -----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----
        0.00   110.00   1500.00   110    1.0    500   0.15
25 [Signal 3]
    Not Active
[Signal 4]
    Not Active
30 Spray Chamber
    -----
[MSZones]

```

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

Gas Temp : 350 C maximum
350 C
Vaporizer : 375 C maximum
500 C
5 DryingGas : 3.0 l/min maximum
13.0 l/min
Neb Pres : 60 psig maximum
60 psig

10 VCap (Positive) : 3000 V
VCap (Negative) : 3000 V
Corona (Positive) : 4.0 μ A
Corona (Negative) : 15 μ A

15 =====
FIA Series
=====

FIA Series in this Method	:	Disabled
---------------------------	---	----------

20 Time Setting
Time between Injections : 1.00 min

25 =====
Agilent 1100 Column Thermostat 1
=====

30 Temperature settings
Left temperature : 35.0°C
Right temperature : Same as left

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

Enable analysis : When Temp. is within
setpoint +/- 0.8°C

Store left temperature : Yes

Store right temperature: No

5

Time

Stoptime : As pump

Posttime : Off

Column Switching Valve : Column 2

10 Timetable is empty

During the process create a background file by looking for a certain percentage signal occurrence per mass unit. Use the Summary.m program to create this background spectra for use later in step 5 below.

1	Optional - Pool samples	Use attached pooling strategy
2	Measure Data	Use LC – MS to acquire data
3	Extract Data	Extract mass spectra into .csv file format
4	Identify consistent signals in sample <ul style="list-style-type: none"> deconvolute pools if sample pooling in step 1 was used. 	Compare same sample runs to each other, using Summary.m program, bin frequently/universally occurring signals
5	Determine Unique Peaks in Sample vs. Background	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Convert percent occurrence per mass into a new sample spectra file. Use Massieve to determine unique peaks in all voltages and chromatographic fractions compared to background Create 'Unique Peaks' file for each voltage, chromatographic peak comparison.

6	Eliminate extra peaks by taking advantage of multiple MS detection channels and chromatographic conditions.	Feed 'Unique Peak' file for each sample back into Summary.m program, keep peaks that show up in more than one Mass spectrometer channel or chromatographic peak.
7		Short list of novel compound signals

```

clear
dir
CompressCount=1;
5 TestFileData=[12 34 45 56 67]

MasterDir='C:\HPCHEM\1\DATA\MS20FEBA\IND4TST';      % User inputed directory
containing other directories with files
10 cd(MasterDir);
MasterDirFiles = dir      % Load all files in master directory to one variable.
TotalFiles = size(MasterDirFiles)
Original_Files='Original Files';
X=990099

15 % Loop to create compressed directory listing containing only directories.
for ExtractDir=1:TotalFiles(1,1)
    % Look through find directories in master directory
    if MasterDirFiles(ExtractDir).isdir==1      % Test each
20 dir item to see if it is a directory
    Is_Original_Files=strcmp(MasterDirFiles(ExtractDir).name, Original_Files);
    if not(Is_Original_Files)
        CompressedDirList(CompressCount).name = MasterDirFiles(ExtractDir).name; %
    assign new directories.
    CompressCount=CompressCount+1;
25 % Increment count compressed directories
    end
end
end

30 CompressCount
TotalDirectories=size(CompressedDirList);
CompressCount=1;

35 for CompressCount= 3:TotalDirectories(1,2) % Main loop for moving in and out of
directories.
    CurrentDirectory = CompressedDirList(CompressCount).name;
    cd(CurrentDirectory);
    FileNameStub=char(pwd)

40 % Loop to replace backslash in directory names to dash so directory names can be
labels
    i=0;
    FileNameLength= size(FileNameStub)
    for i=1:FileNameLength(1,2)
45 if FileNameStub(1,i)=='\
        FileNameStub(1,i)='- '
    end
end

50 ListOfCsvFiles=dir('*.csv')

PrintHistograms=0;      % 1 means print histogram, 0 means no print.

```

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

```

                                                                    % Whether they are
printed or not the files will be saved.

5      spectra=[];                                                    %
Clear spectra
      mass=109.8                                                    %
Initial starting mass.
      CutoffPercent=40;                                              % Cutoff
10     percent to check if peak is consistently present

      spectra=dlmread(ListOfCsvFiles(1).name); % Loads first item in dir call into
spectra
      sizespectra=size(spectra);                                     % Determines size of first spectra
15     loaded.

      master=[];d=1;SignalOne=[]; SignalTwo=[];
      endspectra=0;
      format compact                                                % Output
20     form for any variables displayed during run.

      BiggestSpectra=0;                                              % Initialize the
biggest spectra in batch
      BiggestObsMass=0;                                             %
25     Initialize the Biggest Observed mass in any spectra
      FileNameRoot=('Names.csv');

      % Routine to sort filenames into alphabetical order - should correspond to
chronological order for
      % individual mass spectra.
30     SizeDirList = size(ListOfCsvFiles);
      for FileNameOrder = 1 : SizeDirList(1,1)
          DataFileName(FileNameOrder,:) = ListOfCsvFiles(FileNameOrder).name
      end
35     SortedDataFileName = sortrows(DataFileName)

      % Routine to prepare NameFile.Csv file for writing
      FileNames=strcat(FileNameStub,FileNameRoot); % Create full filename as a
40     variable.
      NameFile=fopen(FileNames,'a+')                                % Open file
to record filenames used to create master matrix
      NameOut=char('Mass');

45     fprintf(NameFile,NameOut); fprintf(NameFile,'\n'); % Prints headerline of name
file

      % loop to determine largest measured mass and to write filenames in output
files
50     % to allow matching filenames and columns from directory lists imported into
summary1
      for testlength=1:SizeDirList(1,1)
          spectra=dlmread(SortedDataFileName(testlength,:));
          sizespectra=size(spectra);
55     if sizespectra(1,1)>BiggestSpectra
          BiggestSpectra=sizespectra(1,1);
          end
          if spectra(sizespectra(1,1),1)>BiggestObsMass
          BiggestObsMass=spectra(sizespectra(1,1),1);
60     end
          OddCol=((testlength*2)+1);
          EvenCol=testlength*2;
          Name(OddCol)=cellstr('X');
          Name(EvenCol)=cellstr(SortedDataFileName(testlength,:));
65     NameOut=char(Name(EvenCol))
          Spacer=char(Name(OddCol))
          fprintf(NameFile,NameOut); fprintf(NameFile,'\n'); % Writes even rows
filenames, with linebreak between.
          fprintf(NameFile,Spacer); fprintf(NameFile,'\n'); % Writes odd row with the
70     spacer, with a linebreak between.

      end

```

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

```

    fclose(NameFile); % Close the file with the file names.
    Name(1)=cellstr('Mass');

5
    for i=1:(BiggestObsMass - 100) %loop to fill master matrix from 100 to
high mass value
        master(i,1)=mass; %fills in the first column
of master with mass units
10        mass=mass+1;
        end

    for d=1:SizeDirList(1,1) % loop to bin spectral intensities into master
matrix
15        spectra=dlmread(SortedDataFileName(d,:)); % reads current file in to variable
spectra
        mass=109.8; % Re initialize starting point
        sizemaster=size(master);
20        mcol=d*2 ;
        sizespectra=size(spectra);

        % Print current index and current filename being operated on
25        d
        FileNameStub
        SortedDataFileName(d)

        PreviousMass=0;
        PreviousIntensity=0;
30

        MaxColmIntensity(1,mcol)=0; %Sets column intensity to zero so a comparison
can be made.
        MaxColmIntensity(1,mcol+1)=0; %Sets column intensity to zero so a comparison
can be made.
35

        for i=1:sizemaster(1,1) % loop that goes through every row of
master, adding columns as spectral data is read
            j=1;
            endspectra=0;
40

            while spectra(j,1) < (mass+1) & endspectra==0 % loop that checks if there is
a data point at a mass

                intensity=spectra(j,2); % Mass signal intensity is in column 2 of
45 Masstab files
                smass=spectra(j,1); % m/z value for each mass is in
column 1 of Masstab files.

50                % InBin = Logical variable to determine if the current mass is in a bin
                InBin=((smass>=mass) & (smass < (mass+1)) & (intensity >0));
                % InSameBin = Logical variable to determine if there is a second signal
at the same mass as the previous one
                InSameBin=(PreviousMass>=mass & PreviousMass < (mass+1))
55 & (PreviousIntensity>0);

                if InBin & ~InSameBin % see the mass for the first time
- generates SignalOne
                master(i,mcol)=spectra(j,2);
60

                if intensity > MaxColmIntensity(1,mcol) % determine largest value per
column
                    MaxColmIntensity(1,mcol)=intensity; % and store it in
MaxColmIntensity for later use.
65                end

                end

                if InSameBin & InBin % see the mass for the second time.
70                master(i,(mcol+1))=spectra(j,2); %
assign mass to master matrix in second signal column

```


09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

```

        if intensity > MaxColmIntensity(1,mcol+1)    % determine largest value
per second signal column
            MaxColmIntensity(1,mcol+1)=intensity;    % and store
5      it in MaxColmIntensity for later use.
        end

        end

10      j=j+1; % this may not be working as I had hoped - should be comparing
mass units.

        if j>sizespectra(1,1) % Do not look for more masses once the position
in master has been reached
            endspectra=1;
15      j=j-2;
        if j==0 % prevents j from being set to zero and putting spectra
out of range
            j=1;
20      end
        end

        PreviousMass=smass;
        PreviousIntensity=intensity;
25      end

        mass=mass+1;
        end
30      end
mass

        OutputRoot=char('-output.csv');
        Output_File=strcat(FileNameStub,OutputRoot);
35      dlmwrite(Output_File,master); % Write master matrix to file.

        sizemaster=size(master);

        SignalOne(1,1)=0;
        SignalTwo(1,1)=0;
40      SignalOne(1,1)=0;
        SignalTwo(1,1)=0;

        Even='Even';
        Odd='Odd';
        SignalOneNormalizedExists=0;
        SignalTwoNormalizedExists=0;
45      SignalOneNormalizedExists=0;
        SignalTwoNormalizedExists=0;

        % Loop to sort out the two signals into the SignalOne and SignalTwo matrices.
        % Will also create the relative intensity matrices SignalOnePercent and
SignalTwoPercent
50      % so that the signals can be analyzed on a relative intensity basis.

        for d=1:sizemaster(1,2) % Go through full length of the master
matrix.
            d;
55      for i=1:(BiggestObsMass - 100) % Go through all the masses.
            i;

            Halfd=d/2;
            master(i,d);
60      % Put in the mass labels down the first column of the seperates signal files.
            SignalOne(i,1)=master(i,1);
            SignalTwo(i,1)=master(i,1);
            SignalOnePercent(i,1)=master(i,1);
65      SignalTwoPercent(i,1)=master(i,1);

            if Halfd==round(Halfd) % Put the even rows in SignalOne
                Comprsd_even_d=(d/2)+1;
                SignalOne(i,Comprsd_even_d)=master(i,d);
70      if MaxColmIntensity(1,d)~=0 % Determine relative intensities of first
signal.
                    SignalOnePercent(i,Comprsd_even_d)=master(i,d)/MaxColmIntensity(1,d)*100;

```

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

```

SignalOneNormalizedExists=1; % Flag to prevent SignalOnePercent save
if empty
    end
    %Even
5    end
    if Halfd~=round(Halfd) %Puts the odd rows in SignalTwo
        Comprsd_odd_d=round(Halfd);
        % size_signal_2=size(SignalTwo);
        if d <= sizemaster(1,2) % prevents out of range in master because of
10    missing signal 2 column
            SignalTwo(i,Comprsd_odd_d)=master(i,d);
            if MaxColmIntensity(1,d)~=0 % Determine relative intensities of
                second signal.
15                SignalTwoPercent(i,Comprsd_odd_d)=master(i,d)/MaxColmIntensity(1,d)*100;
                    SignalTwoNormalizedExists=1; % Flag to prevent SignalOnePercent
save if empty
    end
    %Odd
20    end
    end
    end % i =
    end % d=

25    Signal1Root=char('-SignalOne-output.csv');
    Signal_1_File=strcat(FileNameStub,Signal1Root);
    dlmwrite(Signal_1_File,SignalOne); % Write first signal data file.

30    Signal2Root=char('-SignalTwo-output.csv');
    Signal_2_File=strcat(FileNameStub,Signal2Root);
    dlmwrite(Signal_2_File,SignalTwo); % Write second signal data file.

    if SignalOneNormalizedExists
        Normal1Root=char('-Normal-SignalOne-output.csv');
35        Normal_1_File=strcat(FileNameStub,Normal1Root);
        dlmwrite(Normal_1_File,SignalOnePercent); % Write first signal
relative (normalized) data file.
    end

40    if SignalTwoNormalizedExists
        Normal2Root=char('-Normal-SignalTwo-output.csv');
        Normal_2_File=strcat(FileNameStub,Normal2Root);
        dlmwrite(Normal_2_File,SignalTwoPercent); % % Write second signal
relative (normalized) data file.
45    end

    % Procedure to create percentage occurrence summaries and to send out
    histograms of backgrounds.

50    size_signal_1=size(SignalOne);
    size_signal_2=size(SignalTwo);

    ZeroPercent=0;
    TwoFivePercent=2.5;
55    FivePercent=5;

    for row=1:size_signal_1(1,1) % Main loop to create counts at certain
frequencies.
60        row
            FileNameStub
            GreaterThanZero=0; %Initialize each counter per row.
            GreaterThanTwoFive=0;
            GreaterThanFive=0;
65            for colm=2:size_signal_1(1,2)

                %colm
                % Count number of times a signal intensity occurs per mass unit.
70                if SignalOnePercent(row,colm) > ZeroPercent
                    GreaterThanZero=GreaterThanZero+1;
                end
            end
        end
    end

```

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

```

        if SignalOnePercent(row,colm) > TwoFivePercent
            GreaterThanTwoFive=GreaterThanTwoFive+1;
        end

5         if SignalOnePercent(row,colm) > FivePercent
            GreaterThanFive=GreaterThanFive+1;
        end

10        end % end column for loop

        % Determine percent times there is a signal per mass
        % First column of Summary=mass index,
        % Columns 2-4 of Summary = percent occurrence of intensity.
        % Columns 5-7 of Summary = Greater than PercentCutoff Occurrence of signals per
15    run.

        if SignalOneNormalizedExists
            Summary1(row,1)=master(row,1);
            Summary1(row,2)=GreaterThanZero/(size_signal_1(1,2)-1)*100;
20            Summary1(row,3)=GreaterThanTwoFive/(size_signal_1(1,2)-1)*100;
            Summary1(row,4)=GreaterThanFive/(size_signal_1(1,2)-1)*100;

            TwoColSummary(row,1)=master(row,1);

25            if Summary1(row,2)>=CutoffPercent
                Summary1(row,5)=1;
                TwoColSummary(row,2)=1;
            else
                Summary1(row,5)=0;
30                TwoColSummary(row,2)=0.01;
            end

                if Summary1(row,3)>=CutoffPercent
                    Summary1(row,6)=1;
35                else
                    Summary1(row,6)=0;
                end

                if Summary1(row,4)>=CutoffPercent
                    Summary1(row,7)=1;
40                else
                    Summary1(row,7)=0;
                end
            end % of if statement
45        end % end row for loop.

        % Routine to write 6 col and 2 col summary file of peak occurrence.
        if SignalOneNormalizedExists
            SummaryRoot=char('-SignalOne-Summary.csv');
50            SummaryFile=strcat(FileNameStub,SummaryRoot);
            dlmwrite(SummaryFile,Summary1);
            TwoColSummaryRoot=char('-SignalOne-TwoColSummary.csv');
            TwoColSummaryFile=strcat(FileNameStub,TwoColSummaryRoot);

55            % Use fprintf file save method to enter zeros into csv files.
            TwoColSummaryFileOpen = fopen(TwoColSummaryFile, 'a+')
            TwoColLength = size(TwoColSummary); i=0;

            for i=1:TwoColLength(1,1)
60                fprintf(TwoColSummaryFileOpen,'%f %c %f\r',
                    TwoColSummary(i,1),',',TwoColSummary(i,2));
                end
                fprintf(TwoColSummaryFileOpen,'\n')
                fclose(TwoColSummaryFileOpen);
65                %dlmwrite(TwoColSummaryFile,TwoColSummary);
            end

            %Create histograms showing binning of percentage occurrence, in 5 percent
70        divisions.

            if SignalOneNormalizedExists
                figure(1);hist(Summary1(:,2),20);
                OverZero='Occurence over 0% -- ';
            end

```

```

FigureTitle=char('- 0% histogram');
TitleWord(1,:)=cellstr(OverZero);
TitleWord(2,:)=cellstr(FileNameStub);
xlabel('Percent Occurrence');
ylabel('Counts');
title(TitleWord);
if PrintHistograms==1
print
end
5
FileName=strcat(FileNameStub,FigureTitle);
print('-djpeg','-r200',FileName)

figure(2);hist(Summary1(:,3),20);
OverTwoFive='Occurence over 2.5% intensity -- ';
FigureTitle=char('- 2.5% histogram');
TitleWord(1,:)=cellstr(OverTwoFive);
TitleWord(2,:)=cellstr(FileNameStub);
xlabel('Percent Occurrence');
ylabel('Counts');
title(TitleWord);
15
if PrintHistograms==1
print
end
20
FileName=strcat(FileNameStub,FigureTitle);
print('-djpeg','-r200',FileName)

figure(3);hist(Summary1(:,4),20);
OverFive='Occurence over 5% intensity -- ';
FigureTitle=char('- 5% histogram');
TitleWord(1,:)=cellstr(OverFive);
TitleWord(2,:)=cellstr(FileNameStub);
xlabel('Percent Occurrence');
ylabel('Counts');
title(TitleWord);
25
if PrintHistograms==1
print
end
30
FileName=strcat(FileNameStub,FigureTitle);
print('-djpeg','-r200',FileName)

35
% Create bar graphs showing positions observed more than 50% of the
time vs mass.

figure(4);bar(Summary1(:,1),Summary1(:,5));
OverZero2='Greater than 50% occurrence of signal over 0% -- ';
FigureTitle=char('- 50% - 0% intensity');
TitleWord(1,:)=cellstr(OverZero2);
TitleWord(2,:)=cellstr(FileNameStub);
40
xlabel('Mass');
ylabel('Percent Occurrence');
title(TitleWord);
if PrintHistograms==1
print
end
45
FileName=strcat(FileNameStub,FigureTitle);
print('-djpeg','-r200',FileName)

figure(5);bar(Summary1(:,1),Summary1(:,6));
OverTwoFive2='Greater than 50% occurrence of signal over 2.5% -- ';
FigureTitle=char('- 50% - 2.5% intensity');
TitleWord(1,:)=cellstr(OverTwoFive2);
TitleWord(2,:)=cellstr(FileNameStub);
50
xlabel('Mass');
ylabel('Percent Occurrence');
title(TitleWord);
if PrintHistograms==1
print
end
55
FileName=strcat(FileNameStub,FigureTitle);
print('-djpeg','-r200',FileName)

60
figure(5);bar(Summary1(:,1),Summary1(:,6));
OverTwoFive2='Greater than 50% occurrence of signal over 2.5% -- ';
FigureTitle=char('- 50% - 2.5% intensity');
TitleWord(1,:)=cellstr(OverTwoFive2);
TitleWord(2,:)=cellstr(FileNameStub);
65
xlabel('Mass');
ylabel('Percent Occurrence');
title(TitleWord);
if PrintHistograms==1
print
end
70
FileName=strcat(FileNameStub,FigureTitle);
print('-djpeg','-r200',FileName)

```

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

```

figure(6);bar(Summary1(:,1),Summary1(:,7));
OverFive2='Greater than 50% occurrence of signal over 5% -- ';
5 FigureTitle=char('- 50% - 5% intensity');
TitleWord(1,:)=cellstr(OverFive2)
TitleWord(2,:)=cellstr(FileNameStub);
xlabel('Mass');
ylabel('Percent Occurrence');
10 title(TitleWord);
if PrintHistograms==1
print
end
FileName=strcat(FileNameStub,FigureTitle);
15 print('-djpeg','-r200',FileName)

% Create percent occurrence vs mass bar graph across all masses.

figure(7);bar(Summary1(:,1),Summary1(:,2));
20 OverZero3='Percentage occurrence of signal over 0% -- ';
FigureTitle=char('- occur per mass at 0 percent');
TitleWord(1,:)=cellstr(OverZero3)
TitleWord(2,:)=cellstr(FileNameStub);
25 xlabel('Mass');
ylabel('Percent Occurrence');
title(TitleWord);
if PrintHistograms==1
print
end
30 FileName=strcat(FileNameStub,FigureTitle);
print('-djpeg','-r200',FileName)

figure(8);bar(Summary1(:,1),Summary1(:,3));
35 OverTwoFive3='Percentage occurrence of signal over 2.5% -- ';
FigureTitle=char('- occur per mass at 2.5 percent');
TitleWord(1,:)=cellstr(OverTwoFive3)
TitleWord(2,:)=cellstr(FileNameStub);
40 xlabel('Mass');
ylabel('Percent Occurrence');
title(TitleWord);
if PrintHistograms==1
print
end
45 FileName=strcat(FileNameStub,FigureTitle);
print('-djpeg','-r200',FileName)

figure(9);bar(Summary1(:,1),Summary1(:,4));
50 OverFive3='Percentage occurrence of signal over 5% -- ';
FigureTitle=char('- occur per mass at 5 percent');
TitleWord(1,:)=cellstr(OverFive3)
TitleWord(2,:)=cellstr(FileNameStub);
55 xlabel('Mass');
ylabel('Percent Occurrence');
title(TitleWord);
if PrintHistograms==1
print
end
60 FileName=strcat(FileNameStub,FigureTitle);
print('-djpeg','-r200',FileName)

end % of if SignalOneNormalizedExists statement.

%Return to matlab directory
%cd C:\matlabr11\work
65 %to_ds
%pwd

dlmwrite('FILE.txt',TestFileData)
70 cd ..;
X % prints after while
end % Main loop for moving in and out of directories.

```

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

```

%                               Alinel. m
%
5  % The program determines the average background value looking at the entire peak shape
% of the spectra.
% Will need another program to take the measured spectra of true samples and compare
% them to the average
% values of the average spectra determined here and the see if they fall within a
% certain percentage of the
10 % RMSD values to see if they are correct.

clear
dir
CompressCount=1;
15 TestFileData=[12 34 45 56 67] %Test data for file written as test of program - remove
later

MasterDir='C:\MATLABR11\work\TestData';      % User inputed directory containing other
directories with files
20 cd(MasterDir);
MasterDirFiles = dir          % Load all files in master directory to one variable.
TotalFiles = size(MasterDirFiles)
Original_Files='Original Files';
X=99099
25 % Value used to show completion of loop.

% Loop to create compressed directory listing containing only directories.
for ExtractDir=1:TotalFiles(1,1)
    % Look through find directories in master directory
30     if MasterDirFiles(ExtractDir).isdir==1          % Test each
dir item to see if it is a directory
        Is_Original_Files=strcmp(MasterDirFiles(ExtractDir).name, Original_Files);
        if not(Is_Original_Files)
            CompressedDirList(CompressCount).name = MasterDirFiles(ExtractDir).name; %
35 assign new directories.
            CompressCount=CompressCount+1;
            % Increment count compressed directories
        end
    end
40 end

TotalDirectories=size(CompressedDirList);
CompressCount=1;

45 for CompressCount= 3:TotalDirectories(1,2) % Main loop for moving in and out of
directories.
    CurrentDirectory = CompressedDirList(CompressCount).name;
    cd(CurrentDirectory);
    FileNameStub=char(pwd)
50
    % Loop to replace backslash in directory names to dash so directory names can be
labels
    i=0;
    FileNameLength= size(FileNameStub)
55     for i=1:FileNameLength(1,2)
        if FileNameStub(1,i)=='\ '
            FileNameStub(1,i)='- '
        end
    end
60 end

ListOfCsvFiles=dir('*.csv')

65
    Spectra=[];
Clear Spectra
    mass=109.8
Initial starting mass.
70
    Spectra=dlmread(ListOfCsvFiles(1).name); % Loads first item in dir call into
Spectra

```

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

```

    sizespectra=size(Spectra);                                % Determines size
of first Spectra loaded.
    %      master=[];d=1;SignalOne=[]; SignalTwo=[];          % Clear master, SignalOne,
SignalTwo
5      endspectra=0;
    format compact                                           % Output
form for any variables displayed during run.

    BiggestSpectra=0;                                         % Initialize the
10  biggest spectra in batch
    BiggestObsMass=0;                                         %
Initialize the Biggest Observed mass in any spectra
    FileNameRoot=('Names.csv');

15  % Routine to sort filenames into alphabetical order - should correspond to
chronological order for
    % individual mass spectra.
    SizeDirList = size(ListOfCsvFiles);
    for FileNameOrder = 1 : SizeDirList(1,1)
20      DataFileName(FileNameOrder,:) = ListOfCsvFiles(FileNameOrder).name
    end
    SortedDataFileName = sortrows(DataFileName)

    % Routine to prepare NameFile.Csv file for writing
25  FileNames=strcat(FileNameStub,FileNameRoot);             % Create full filename as a
variable.
    NameFile=fopen(FileNames,'a+')                           % Open file
to record filenames used to create master matrix
    NameOut=char('Mass');

30      fprintf(NameFile,NameOut); fprintf(NameFile,'\n'); % Prints headerline of name
file

    % loop to determine largest measured mass and to write filenames in output
35  files
    % to allow matching filenames and columns from directory lists imported into
Aline
    for testlength=1:SizeDirList(1,1)
        Spectra=dlmread(SortedDataFileName(testlength,:));
        sizespectra=size(Spectra);
40      if sizespectra(1,1)>BiggestSpectra
            BiggestSpectra=sizespectra(1,1);
        end
        if Spectra(sizespectra(1,1),1)>BiggestObsMass
45      BiggestObsMass=Spectra(sizespectra(1,1),1);
        end
        OddCol=((testlength*2)+1);
        EvenCol=testlength*2;
        Name(OddCol)=cellstr('X');
50      Name(EvenCol)=cellstr(SortedDataFileName(testlength,:));
        NameOut=char(Name(EvenCol))
        Spacer=char(Name(OddCol))
        fprintf(NameFile,NameOut); fprintf(NameFile,'\n'); % Writes even rows
filenames, with linebreak between.
55      fprintf(NameFile,Spacer); fprintf(NameFile,'\n'); % Writes odd row with the
spacer, with a linebreak between.
        end

        fclose(NameFile);                                     % Close the file with the file names.
60      Name(1)=cellstr('Mass');

    %loop to fill first column of matrices from 100 to high mass value with the
mass labels.
    for i=1:(BiggestObsMass - 100)
65      MaxPositionMaster(i,1)=mass;
        AverageMaxPos(i,1)=mass;
        TruncAverageMaxPos(i,1)=mass;
        MaxPosDifference(i,1)=mass;
        MasterMeanShiftedSpectra(i,1) = mass;
70      MasterStDevShiftedSpectra(i,1)=mass;
        mass=mass+1;
    end

```

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

```

##### MAIN LOOP TO ORGANIZE ROWS OF MASSES FROM DIFFERENT FILES
#####
5  % Main loop to:
   % 1) Read data row by row into master matrix
   % 2) Determine first maxima of each peak
   % 3) Determine average max position for each mass
   % 4) Determine amount to shift each spectra
10  % 5) Shift each spectra the appropriate amount to align the maxima
   % 6) Determine the mean spectra by averaging intensity at each point.
   % 7) Determine the standard deviation between the measured spectra and the average.
   % 8) Record the row by row averages and RMSD's into a master matrix for saving to
files at the end.
15  for MassPosition = 1:(BiggestObsMass-100)

   % Loop to open each file and read values into MasterMassRowMatrix
   % Item 1 above
   for FileNumber = 1:SizeDirList(1,1)
20     Spectra=[];

                                     % Clear spectra for new values
from next file.
       Spectra = dlmread(SortedDataFileName(FileNumber,:)); % Read
spectra sequentially for MasterMassPerRow
   % Need a line here to test that we are not past the end of the file - test at start
25  with constant width files.
       SizeCurrentSpectra = size(Spectra);
       if MassPosition <= SizeCurrentSpectra(1,1)
           MasterMassPerRow(FileNumber,:) =
30  Spectra(MassPosition,2:SizeCurrentSpectra(1,2)); % transfer row to master matrix
       else
           MasterMassPerRow(FileNumber,:) = 0;
       end % FileNumber else
       end

35  #####
   % May have to insert a routine to generate a zero-filled rectangular matrix
for later manipulations.
   #####

40  SizeMasterMassPerRow = size(MasterMassPerRow);

   % Find position of first maxima in the current files.
   % Item 2 of above
   for CurrentFile = 1:SizeMasterMassPerRow(1,1) % go through rows one by
45  one.
       NoPeak = 1;

                                     % Set marker for no maxima

       PosMarker = 2
50       % Start Current colm position after the mass labels.

       % Item 1 from top of loop
       while NoPeak
           % loop continues until the first max is found in each row
55       YesPeak = 0
           % Set YesPeak to negative at start of scan.
           CurrentPosValue = MasterMassPerRow(CurrentFile,PosMarker); % set the
current position as the center value
60       if PosMarker > 2
           PreviousPosValue = MasterMassPerRow(CurrentFile,PosMarker-1); % Get
previous position value during scan.
       else
           PreviousPosValue = 0; % if at beginning of row
65       let every signal start with a zero value
           end % end if PosMarker >2

       if PosMarker == SizeMasterMassPerRow(1,2)
70       NextPosValue = MasterMassPerRow(CurrentFile,PosMarker) % if at end of
row set next value to current value
           NoPeak=0; % Jump out if at the end of the row.
       else

```


09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

```

        NextPosValue = MasterMassPerRow(CurrentFile,PosMarker+1);
        end % End of if PosMarker at end

        %Determine if these three points describe a peak.
5       % YesPeak = logical variable to see if CurrentPos is top of peak.
        YesPeak = (PreviousPosValue < CurrentPosValue) & (CurrentPosValue >
NextPosValue);
        if YesPeak
            % Record position of maximum in Master MaxPos Matrix
10         % Rows are masses; columns are FileNumber positions
            % Offset CurrentFile by 1 b/c first col'm is the mass label.
            MaxPositionMaster(MassPosition,CurrentFile+1) = PosMarker;
            NoPeak = 0;
        Set NoPeak so while loop can end and can check next row.
15         end % of if YesPeak

        PosMarker = PosMarker+1; % Increment Pos
        Marker to next position.
        if PosMarker > SizeMasterMassPerRow(1,2)
20         NoPeak = 0;
        end % if PosMarker

        end % While NoPeak.
25     end % CurrentFile for loop

    % Item 3 - Determine the average position of maxima for each mass
    SumMaxPos=0;
    for AveIndex = 2:(SizeMasterMassPerRow(1,1)+1)
30        SumMaxPos = SumMaxPos+MaxPositionMaster(MassPosition,AveIndex);
    end % for AveIndex
    TruncAverageMaxPos(MassPosition,2)= fix(SumMaxPos/SizeMasterMassPerRow(1,1));

    % Item 4 from top of the MassPosition loop
35    % If a peak is forward (smaller pos #) of the average maxima then the shift is
    positive,
    % if the peak is behind the average maxima then the shift is negative.
    for AveIndex = 2:(SizeMasterMassPerRow(1,1)+1)
40        MaxPosDifference(MassPosition,AveIndex)=MaxPositionMaster(MassPosition,AveIndex)-
        TruncAverageMaxPos(MassPosition,2);
    end % for AveIndex 2nd time.

    % Determine the largest positive and negative shift that needs to be made
45    % Continuation of item 4.
    SizeMaxPositionMaster=size(MaxPositionMaster);
    LargestPositiveShift=0;
    LargestNegativeShift=0;
50    for i= 2:SizeMaxPositionMaster(1,2)
        if MaxPosDifference(MassPosition,i) > LargestPositiveShift
            LargestPositiveShift = MaxPosDifference(MassPosition,i)
        end
        if MaxPosDifference(MassPosition,i) < LargestNegativeShift
55            LargestNegativeShift = MaxPosDifference(MassPosition,i)
        end
    end % for i loop.

    % Item 5 - Shift the spectra depending on the position of their maxima.
60    % Fill the ShiftedSpectra matrix with the appropriately shifted spectra from
    MasterMassPerRow.
    ShiftedMatrixWidth =
    LargestPositiveShift+abs(LargestNegativeShift)+SizeMasterMassPerRow(1,2);
    ShiftedSpectra = zeros(SizeMasterMassPerRow(1,1),ShiftedMatrixWidth); %
65    zero fill new shifted spectra matrix
    SizeMaxPosDifference= size(MaxPosDifference);
    for Shift = 2:SizeMaxPosDifference(1,2);
        StartIndex = 1+LargestPositiveShift-MaxPosDifference(MassPosition,Shift);
        FinalPosition = StartIndex+SizeMasterMassPerRow(1,2)-1;
70        FileNumber=Shift-1;
        MasterMassIndex = 1;
        for Index = StartIndex:FinalPosition

```

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

```
ShiftedSpectra(FileNumber,Index)=MasterMassPerRow(FileNumber,MasterMassIndex);
    MasterMassIndex=MasterMassIndex+1;
    end % Index loop
5    end % Shift loop

    % Item 6 - Create average intensity spectra for each row.
    SizeShiftedSpectra=size(ShiftedSpectra);
    MeanShiftedSpectra=mean(ShiftedSpectra);
10    % Item 7 - Determine Standard Deviation for each column of aligned spectra
    StDevShiftedSpectra=std(ShiftedSpectra);

    % Item 8 - Record the average shifted spectra per mass and the standard dev per
15    position.
    MasterDim = size(ShiftedSpectra);
    MasterColWidth = MasterDim(1,2)+1;
    MasterMeanShiftedSpectra(MassPosition,2:MasterColWidth)=MeanShiftedSpectra(1,:);
    MasterStDevShiftedSpectra(MassPosition,2:MasterColWidth) =
20    StDevShiftedSpectra(:,:);
    dlmwrite('MasterMeanShiftedSpectra.csv',MasterMeanShiftedSpectra);
    dlmwrite('MasterStDevShiftedSpectra.csv',MasterStDevShiftedSpectra);

    end % MassPosition loop
25    dlmwrite('FILE.txt',TestFileData)
    cd ..
    X
    end % Compress Count
```

30 Example 16: Plasmid DNA transformation protocol for *Pseudomonas*

a. Preparation of electroporation competent cells

1ml of overnight culture is inoculated into 100ml LB, bacteria are incubated in the 30C shaker until OD 600 reading reaches 0.5-0.7. The bacteria are harvested by spinning @ 3000rpm for 10 minutes at 4C.

35 The resulting cell pellet is washed with 100ml ice-cold ddH2O, spun @ 3000rpm for 10 minutes at 4C to collect the cells. The washing is repeated. The cells are then washed with 50ml 10% ice-cold glycerol(in ddH2O) once and collected by spinning @ 3000rpm for 10 minutes at 4C. The bacteria cell is resuspended into 2ml ice-cold 10% glycerol(in ddH2O) 50ul or 100ul is aliquotted into each of the tubes
40 and stored at -80C.

b. Electroporation

[0001] 1ul plasmid DNA is mixed with 50ul competent cell and kept on ice for 5 minutes. The mixture is transferred to a pre-chilled cuvette(0.2cm gap, Bio-Rad). The DNA is transformed into bacteria by electroporation with Bio-Rad machine.

45 (Setting: Volts: 2.25KV; time: 5ms; capacitance: 25uF).

[0002] 300ul SOC medium is added to the cell mixture and bacteria are incubated at 30C shaker for one hour. A certain amount of culture is spread on LA plate with antibiotics and the plates were incubated at 30C.

Example 17: Transformation of Yeast Cells by Electroporation

One day before the experiment, 10 ml of YPD medium is inoculated with a single yeast colony of the strain to be transformed. It is grown overnight to saturation at 30°C. On the day of competent cell preparation, the total volume of yeast overnight culture is transferred to a 2L baffled flask containing 500 ml YPD medium. The culture is grown with vigorous shaking at 30°C to an $OD_{600} \cong 0.8-1.0$.

500 ml of culture is harvested by centrifuging at 4000 x g, 4°C, for 5 min in autoclaved bottles. The supernatant is subsequently discarded. The cell pellet is washed in 250 ml cold sterile water. Washing is repeated twice. The supernatant is discarded.

The pellet is resuspended in 30 ml of ice-cold 1M Sorbitol. The suspension is transferred into a sterile 50 ml conical tube. The mixture is centrifuged in a GP-8 centrifuge 2000 rpm, 4°C for 10 min. The supernatant is discarded. The pellet is resuspended in 50µl of ice-cold 1M Sorbitol. The final volume of resuspended yeast should be 1.0 to 1.5 ml and the final OD600 should be ~200.

In a sterile, ice-cold 1.5-ml microcentrifuge tube, 40ul concentrated yeast cells are mixed with 1ug of DNA contained in $\leq 5 \mu\text{l}$. The mixture is transferred to an ice-cold 0.2-cm-gap disposable electroporation cuvette and pulsed at 1.5 kV, 25 uF, 200Ω. It should be noted that the time constant reported by the Gene Pulser will vary from 4.2 to 4.9 msec. Times <4 msec or the presence of a current arc (evidenced by a spark and smoke) indicate that the conductance of the yeast/DNA mixture is too high.

400 µl ice-cold 1M sorbitol is added to the cuvette and the yeast is recovered, with gentle mixing. 200 µl aliquots of the yeast suspension should be spread directly on sorbitol selection plates. Incubate 3 to 6 days at 30°C until colonies appear.

Literature Cited

1. Gibbs, J.B., Mechanism-Based Target Identification and Drug Discovery in Cancer Research. Science 2000, 287, 1969-73
2. Garret, M.D., Workman, P. Discovering Novel Chemotherapeutic Drugs for the Third Millennium. Eur. J. Cancer 1999, 35, 2010-30
3. Hanahan, et al., The Hallmarks of Cancer. Cell 2000, 100, 57-70

4. Druker, et al., Lessons learned from the development of an Abl tyrosine kinase inhibitor for chronic myelogenous leukemia. *J. Clin. Invest.* 2000, 105, 3-7
5. Sikic, B.I., New Approaches in cancer treatment. *Ann. Onc.* 1999, 10, S149-S153
6. Gibbs, J.B., Anticancer drug targets: growth factors and growth factor signaling. *J. Clin. Invest.* 2000, 105, 9-13
7. Drews, J., Drug Discovery: A historical perspective. *Science* 2000, 287, 1960-64
8. Harvey, A.L., Medicines from nature: are natural products still relevant to drug discovery? *Trends Pharmacol. Sci.* 1999, 20, 196-197
9. Cragg, G.M., Newman, D.J., Snader, K.M. Natural products in drug discovery and development. *J. Nat. Prod.* 1997, 60, 52-60
10. Verdine, G.L., The combinatorial chemistry of nature. *Nature* 1996, 384, 11-13
11. Demain, A.L., and J.E. Davies. *Manual of industrial Microbiology and biotechnology*; ASM Press: Washington D.C., 1999
12. Mc Daniel, R., et al., Rational design of aromatic polyketide natural products by recombinant assembly of enzymatic subunits. *Nature* 1995, 375, 549-554
13. Jacobsen, J.R., D.E. Cane, and C. Khosla, Spontaneous priming of a downstream module in 6-deoxyerythronolide B synthase leads to polyketide biosynthesis. *Biochem.* 1998, 37, 4928-4934
14. Donadio, S., McAlpine, J.B., Sheldon, P.J., Jackson, M., and Katz, L., An erythromycin analog produced by reprogramming of polyketide synthesis. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 1993, 90, 7119-23
15. Cortes, J. et al, Science, Repositioning of a domain in a modular polyketide synthase to promote specific chain cleavage 1995, 268, 1487-89
16. Amann, R.I.L.W., Schleifer K.H., Phylogenetic identification and in situ detection of individual microbial cells without cultivation. *Microbiol. Rev.* 1995, 59, 143-169
17. Robertson, D.E., et al. The discovery of new biocatalysts from microbial diversity. *SIM News* 1996, 46, 3-8
18. Stein, J.L., et al., Characterization of uncultivated prokaryotes: isolation and analysis of a 40-kilobase-pair genome fragment from a planktonic marine Archaeon. *J. Bacteriol.* 1996, 178, 591-599
19. Short, J.M., Recombinant approaches for accessing biodiversity. *Nat. Biotechnol.* 1997, 15, 1322-23

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

20. Sundberg, S.A., High-throughput and ultra-high-throughout screening: solution- and cell-based approaches. *Curr. Opin. Biotech.* 2000, 11, 47-53
21. Alvi, K.A., Pu, H., Asterriquinones produced by *Aspergillus candidus* inhibit binding of the Grb-2 adapter to phosphorylated EGF receptor tyrosine kinase. *J. Antibiotics* 1999, 52, 215-223
22. Levitzki, A., Gazit, A., Tyrosine Kinase inhibition: an approach to drug development. *Science* 1995, 267, 1782-88
23. Alberts, B., Bray, D., Lewis, J., Raff, M., Roberts, K., and J.D. Watson, *Molecular biology of the cell*; Garland Publishing, Inc.: New York, 1994
24. Kolibaba, K.S., Druker, B.J., Protein tyrosine kinases and cancer. *Biochim Biophysica Acta* 1997, 1333, F217-F248
25. Neal, D.E., Sharples, L., Smith, K., Fennelly, J., Hall, R.R., Harris, A.L., The epidermal growth factor receptor and the prognosis of bladder cancer. *Cancer* 1990, 65, 1619-25
26. Nicholson, S., Richard, J., Sainsbury, C., Halcrow, P., Kelly, P., Angus, B., Wright, C., Henry, J., Farndon, J., Harris, A., Epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFr) status associated with failure of primary endocrine therapy in elderly postmenopausal patients with breast cancer. *Br. J. Cancer* 1991, 63, 146-150
27. Klijn, J.G.M., Berns, P.M.J.J., Schmitz, P.I.M., Foekens, J.A., The clinical significance of epidermal growth factor receptor (EGF-R) in human breast cancer: a review on 5232 patients. *Endocr. Rev.* 1992, 12, 3-17
28. Hiesiger, E., Hayes, R., Pierz, D., Budzilovich, G., Prognostic relevance of epidermal growth factor receptor (EGF-R) and c-neu/erbB2 expression in glioblastomas (GBMs). *Neurooncol.* 1993, 16, 93-104
29. Tateishi, M., Ishida, T., Mitsudomi, T., Kaneko, S., Sugimachi, K., Immunohistochemical evidence of autocrine growth factors in adenocarcinoma of the human lung *Cancer Res.* 1990, 50, 7077-80
30. Gorgoulis, V., Aninos, D., Mikou, P., Kanavaros, P., Karameris, A., Joardanoglu, J., Rasidakis, A., Veslemes, M., Ozanne, B., Spandidos, D.A., Expression of EGF, TGF- α and EGFR in squamous cell lung carcinomas *Anticancer Res.* 1992, 12, 1183-87

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

31. Sharif, T.R., Sharif, M., A high throughput system for the evaluation of protein kinase C inhibitors based on Elk1 transcriptional activation in human astrocytoma cells. *Int. J. Onc.* 1999, 14, 327-335
32. Li, Q., Vaingankar, S.M., Green, H.M., Green, M.M., Activation of the 9E3/cCAF chemokine by phorbol esters occurs via multiple signal transduction pathways that converge to MEK1/ERK2 and activate the Elk1 transcription factor. *J Biol Chem* 1999, 274, 15454
33. Treisman, R., Regulation of transcription by MAP kinase cascades. *Curr. Opin. Cell Biol.* 1996, 8, 205-215
- 10 34. Engler, D.A., Matsunami, R.K., Campion, S.R., Stringer, C.D., Stevens, A., Niyogi, S., Cloning of authentic human epidermal growth factor as a bacterial secretory protein and its initial structure-function analysis by site-directed mutagenesis. *J. Biol. Chem.* 1988, 263, 12384-390
35. Salmelin, C., Hovinen, J., Vilpo, J., Polymyxin permeabilization as a tool to investigate cytotoxicity of therapeutic aromatic alkylators in DNA repair-deficient *Escherichia coli* strains. *Mut. Res.* 2000, 467, 129-138
- 15 36. Gray, F., Kenney, J.S., Dunne, J.F., Secretion capture and report web: use of affinity derivatized agarose microdroplets for the selection of hybridoma cells. *J. Immunol. Methods* 1995, 182, 155-163
- 20 37. Powell, K.T., Weaver, J.C., Gel microdroplets and flow cytometry: rapid determination of antibody secretion by individual cells within a cell population. *Bio/Technology* 1990, 8, 333-337
38. Jan van der Wal, F., Luirink, J., Oudega, B., Bacteriocin release proteins: made of action, structure, and biotechnological application. *FEMS Biol. Rev* 1995, 17, 381-399
- 25 39. Majno, G., Joris, I., Apoptosis, oncosis, and necrosis: an overview of cell death. *Am. J. Pathol.* 1995, 146, 3-15
40. Wyllie, A.H., Kerr, J.F.R., Currie, A.R., Cell death; the significance of apoptosis. *Int. Rev. Cytol.* 1980, 68, 251-356
- 30 41. Sikic, B.I., Rozencweig, M., Carter, S.K., Eds. *Bleomycin chemotherapy*; Academic Press: Orlando, FL, 1985

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

42. Deng, J.L., Newman, D.J., Hecht, S.M., Use of COMPARE analysis to discover functional analogues of bleomycin. *J. Nat. Prod.* 2000, 63, 1269-72
43. Ortiz, L.A., Moroz, K., Liu, J.Y., Hoyle, G.W., Hammond, T., Hamilton, R., Holian, A., Banks, W., Brody, A.R., Friedman, M., Alveolar macrophage apoptosis and TNF- α , but not p53, expression correlate with murine, response to bleomycin. *Am. J. Physiol.* 1998, 275, L1208-L1218
44. Kumagai, T., Sugiyama, M., Protection of mammalian cells from the toxicity of bleomycin by expression of a bleomycin-binding protein gene from streptomyces verticillus. *J. Biochem.* 1998, 124, 835-841
- 10 45. Benitez-Bribiesca, L., Sanchez-Suarez, P., Oxidative damage, bleomycin, and gamma radiation induce different types of DNA strand breaks in normal lymphocytes and thymocytes. *Ann. NY Academy Sci.* 1999, 887, 133-149
46. Du, L., Sanchez, C., Chen, M., Edwards, D.J., Shen, B., The biosynthetic gene cluster for the antitumor drug bleomycin from *Streptomyces verticillus* ATCC15003 supporting functional interactions between nonribosomal peptide synthetases and a polyketide synthase. *Chem. & Biol.* 2000, 7, 623-642
- 15 49. Guiseley, K. B. US Patent 3,956,273, Modified Agarose and Agar and Methods of Making Same. May 11, 1976.
50. Phospholipids Handbook; Cevc, G., Ed.; Marcel Dekker: New York, 1993.
- 20 51. Ringsdorf, H.; Schlarb, B.; Venzmer, J. Molecular Architecture and Function of Polymeric Oriented Systems: Models for Study of Organization, Surface Recognition, and Dynamics of Biomembranes. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.* 1988, 27, 113 - 158 and references cited therein.
52. O'Brien, D. F.; Ramaswami, V. Polymerized Vesicles. *Encycl. Polym. Sci. Eng.* 1989, 17, 108 – 135.
- 25 53. Nilsson, K.; Brodelius, P.; Mosbach, K. Entrapment of Microbial and Plant Cells in Beaded Polymers. *Methods in Enzymology*, 1987, 135, 222 – 230 and references cited therein.
54. Kroger, N.; Deutzmann, R.; Sumper, M. Polycationic Peptides from Diatom Biosilica That Direct Silica Nanosphere Formation. *Science* 1999, 286, 1129-1132.
- 30 55. Cha, et al., Biomimetic Synthesis of Ordered Silica Structures Mediated by Block Copolypeptides. *Nature* 2000, 403, 289 – 292.

56. Bukanov, N. O., Demidov, V. V., Nielsen, P. E. & Frank-Kamenetskii, M. D. (1998). PD-loop: A complex of duplex DNA with an oligonucleotide. *PNAS*, **95** (10), 5516-5520.
57. Brenner, S., Williams, S. R., Vermaas, E.H., Storck, T., Moon, K., McCollum, C., Mao, J., Luo, S., Kirchner, J. J., Eletr, S., DuBridge, R. B., Burcham, T. & Albrecht, G. (1999). In vitro cloning of complex mixtures of DNA on microbeads: Physical separation of differentially expressed cDNAs. *PNAS*, **97** (4), 1665-1670.
58. Goryshin, I. Y., & Reznikoff, W. S. (1998). Tn5 in vitro transposition. *J. Biol. Chem.*, **273**, 7367-7374.
- 10 59. Jayasena, V. K. & Johnston, B. H. (1993). Complement-stabilized D-loop: RecA-catalyzed stable pairing of linear DNA molecules at internal sites. *J. Mol. Biol.*, **230**, 1015-1024.
60. Lohse, J., Dahl, O. & Nielsen, P. E. (1999). Double duplex invasion by peptide nucleic acid: A general principle for sequence-specific targeting of double-stranded DNA. *PNAS*, **96** (21), 11804-11808.
- 15 61. Sena, E. P. & Zarling, D. A. (1993). Targeting in linear DNA duplexes with two complementary probe strands for hybrid stability. *Nature Genetics*

Example 18: An exemplary novel high throughput cultivation method

The invention provides a novel high throughput cultivation method based on the combination of a single cell encapsulation procedure with flow cytometry that enables cells to grow with nutrients that are present at environmental concentrations.

Seawater was collected from sites located in the Sargasso Sea. Individual cells were concentrated from this seawater by tangential flow filtration and encapsulated in gel microdroplets (GMD). Similar GMDs have been used previously to grow bacteria¹² and for screening purposes¹³⁻¹⁵. Single encapsulated cells (see Methods) were transferred into chromatography columns (referred to henceforth as growth columns). Different culture media selective for aerobic, nonphototrophic organisms were pumped through the growth columns containing 10 million GMDs (Figure 24). The pore size of the GMDs allows the free exchange of nutrients. The encapsulated microorganisms were able to divide and form microcolonies of approximately 20 to 100 cells within the GMDs. Based on their distinctive light

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

scattering signature, these microcolonies were detected and separated by flow cytometry at a rate of 5,000 GMDs per second. The increase in forward and side scatter was shown by microscopy to be directly proportional to the size of the microcolony grown within the GMD. This property enabled discrimination between
5 unencapsulated single cells, empty or singly occupied GMDs, and GMDs containing a microcolony (Figure 25).

To determine the optimal growth medium for a broad diversity of organisms, four media were tested in the growth columns: Organic rich medium diluted in seawater (marine medium); seawater amended with a mixture of amino
10 acids; seawater amended with inorganic nutrients; and sterile filtered seawater (Figure 24). After five weeks of incubation, 1200 GMDs, each containing a microcolony, were collected by flow cytometry from each of the four growth columns. A 16S rRNA gene clone library was generated from each group of 1200 microcolonies and analysed. In diluted marine medium, only four bacterial species were identified,
15 belonging to the genera *Vibrio*, *Marinobacter* or *Cytophaga*, all common sea water bacteria that have been cultivated previously^{3,9}. The media containing amino acids or inorganic minerals revealed slightly more diversity. Analysis of 50 clones derived from each medium yielded twelve different bacterial species from the amino acid supplemented medium, and eleven species from the inorganic medium. Filtered
20 seawater alone (taken from the original sampling site) yielded the highest biodiversity (39 species out of 50 clones analysed), with many different phylogenetic groups represented. These results demonstrated that organisms capable of rapid growth outgrew their more fastidious neighbours in the presence of organic rich medium.

Growth columns were next inoculated with GMDs again generated
25 from samples obtained from the Sargasso Sea, but now using only filtered seawater as growth medium. From each of two growth columns, 500 GMDs containing microcolonies were sorted, and the 16S rRNA genes contained therein were amplified by PCR. A 16S rRNA gene library was also constructed from the original environmental sample from which the microorganisms were obtained for
30 encapsulation. Most of the environmental 16S rRNA sequences derived from this latter sample fell within the nine common bacterioplankton groups^{3,11}. In contrast, many of the 150 16S rRNA gene sequences obtained from the microcolonies fell into

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

clades which contain no previously cultivated representatives (see supplementary information). Three of the most notable examples, described in more detail below, were clades affiliated with the Planctomycetes and relatives, the Cytophaga-Flavobacterium-Bacteroides and relatives, and the alpha subclass of Proteobacteria (Figure 26). None of these groups were detected within the environmental 16S rRNA gene clone library (167 clones analysed).

Five microcolony 16S rRNA gene sequences were related to the Planctomycetales, one of the main phylogenetic branches of the domain Bacteria³ (Figure 26a). Sequencing of cloned rRNA genes from marine environments had previously revealed several new, apparently uncultivated phylotypes within the Planctomycetales¹⁶⁻¹⁸. Many of these new phylotypes fall within a single, highly diverse monophyletic clade that, prior to this study, contained no cultivated representatives. The five Planctomycetales-related microcolonies identified in this study form two separate lineages within this deep branching Planctomycetales clade (Figure 26a). One lineage, represented by sequences GMD21C08, GMD14H10, and GMD14H07 (Figure 26a), was most closely related to 16S rRNA gene clone sequences recovered from bacteria associated with marine corals (84.9-89.2% similar)¹⁷. The second lineage, represented by GMD16E07 and GMD15D02 (Figure 26a), form a unique line of descent within this clade, and are <84% similar to all previously published 16S rRNA gene sequences.

Two microcolony 16S rRNA gene sequences fell within the Cytophaga-Flavobacterium-Bacteroides and their relatives. These two closely related sequences form a lineage within a cluster of gene clone sequences from predominantly marine and hypersaline environments¹⁹⁻²¹. This cluster occupies one of the deepest phylogenetic branches of the Cytophaga-Flavobacterium-Bacteroides and relatives group; only the Rhodothermus/Salinibacter lineage is deeper²⁰. Within this cluster, the two microcolony gene sequences were nearly identical (>99% similar) to environmental 16S rRNA gene clone sequences obtained from seawater collected off of the Atlantic coast of the United States²¹ (Figure 26b). Analysis of Phase II cultures (see later) obtained from these sorted microcolonies (Figure 24) revealed a culture (strain GMDJE10E6) with an identical 16S rRNA gene sequence that reached an optical density (OD_{600nm}) of 0.3 (Figure 26d).

A cluster of six microcolonies was recovered that was phylogenetically affiliated with a previously uncultivated lineage of 16S rRNA gene clone sequences within the alpha subclass of the Proteobacteria (Figure 26c). The microcolony sequences formed two subclusters; one was closely related to two 16S rRNA gene
5 clone sequences recovered from marine samples taken from a coral reef (95.1-98.6% similar) (GenBank U87483 and U87512); the second was moderately related to the same coral reef-associated environmental gene clones (87.9-95.7% similar).

Thus, the application of this novel high throughput cultivation method resulted in the growth and isolation of several bacteria representing previously
10 uncultured phylotypes (see supplementary information). This reflects the ability of GMDs to permit the simultaneous and non-competitive growth of both slow and fast growing microorganisms in media with very low substrate concentrations. The physical separation of cells (contained in the GMDs within the growth columns), combined with flow cytometry isolation of microcolonies at different times of
15 incubation, enabled the cultivation of a broad range of bacteria, and prevented over-growth by the fast growing microorganisms (the “microbial weeds”)⁹.

To test if this novel high throughput cultivation method is applicable to different environments, we applied the technology to an alkaline lake sediment (Lake Bogoria, Kenya, data not shown) and to a soil sample (Ghana). Microorganisms from
20 the soil sample were separated from the soil matrix, encapsulated and incubated in the growth column under aerobic conditions in the dark. Diluted soil extract, obtained from the same sample, was used as growth medium. The microcolonies were analysed by 16S rRNA gene sequencing. To cater for bacteria with disparate growth rates, microcolonies were separated from the growth column by flow cytometry at different
25 time points. 16S rRNA gene sequence analysis revealed that many phylogenetically different microorganisms could be cultivated within the GMDs in Phase I (Figure 24) (see supplementary information). This approach can be extended to many other physiological and environmental conditions. For example, it was demonstrated that encapsulated cells of *Methanococcus thermolithotrophicus* can grow and form
30 microcolonies within GMDs when incubated under strictly anaerobic conditions.

Physiological studies, natural product screening or studies of cell-cell interaction require the ability to grow microorganisms to a certain cell mass.

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

Therefore we designed experiments to determine if these microcolonies are able to serve as inocula for larger scale microbial cultures (Figure 24, Phase II).

Encouragingly, earlier microscopic analysis had revealed that encapsulated bacteria could indeed grow out of GMDs when provided with a rich supply of nutrients.

5 GMDs were obtained from a soil sample (Ghana), as described above. After growth in diluted soil extract medium, microcolonies were sorted into organic rich medium (Figure 24, Phase II). A total of 960 GMDs containing microcolonies, each derived from a single organism, were sorted into 96 well microtiter plates filled with organic rich medium (1 GMD per well). The 960 cultures were analysed for growth by
10 measuring optical densities (OD_{600nm}). After one week of incubation, 67% of the cultures showed turbidity above $OD\ 0.1$, corresponding to at least 10^7 cells per millilitre. Cell densities were high enough to permit the detection of anti-fungal activity among some of the cultures (data not shown). To analyse the diversity within these cultures in more detail, 100 randomly picked cultures were analysed by 16S
15 rRNA gene sequencing, revealing many different species (see supplementary information). The remaining 33% of the cultures that did not grow to measurable densities (fewer than 10^6 cells per millilitre), showed bacterial growth when assessed microscopically. This is consistent with recent reports indicating that certain bacteria do not grow to cell densities greater than 10^6 cells per millilitre¹¹.

20 In order to maintain and access microcolonies for physiological studies, we evaluated the minimal number of cells required for passaging by re-encapsulation and detection by flow cytometry. Flow cytometry analysis of 1000 and 100 individually encapsulated cells resulted in the detection of 360 and 15 microcolonies, respectively. Even when using cultures comprising just 10 bacterial
25 cells, this method allowed recovery of, on average, one viable bacterial culture. This experiment demonstrates that it is possible to transfer, and therefore maintain, a culture of 100 cells derived directly from a microcolony.

GMDs separate microorganisms from each other, while still allowing the free flow of signalling molecules between different microcolonies. Therefore, this
30 method might be applicable for the analysis of interactions between different organisms under in situ conditions, for example by inserting the encapsulated cells back into the environment (e.g. the open ocean). The simultaneous encapsulation of

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

more than one cell (prokaryotic as well as eukaryotic) into one GMD might also be used to mimic conditions found in nature, allowing analysis of cell-cell interactions. Another advantage of this technology is the very sensitive detection of growth. This high throughput cultivation method allows the detection of microcolonies containing as few as 20 to 100 cells. Nutrient sparse media, such as seawater, were sufficient to support growth, and yet their carbon content was low enough to prevent “microbial weeds” from overgrowing slow growing microorganisms. We have demonstrated that this technology can be used to culture thus far uncultivated microorganisms. The microcolonies obtained can then be used as inocula for further cultivation.

In combination with rRNA analysis and mixed organism recombinant screening approaches^{22,23}, this technology will permit a more complete understanding of unexplored microbial communities. It will find applications in environmental microbiology, whole cell optimisation, and drug discovery. The combination of cultivation with direct DNA amplification from microcolonies will undoubtedly contribute to a broader understanding of microbial ecology by linking microbial diversity with metabolic potential.

Methods

Sample collection

Water samples were collected in the Sargasso Sea (31°50' N 64°10'W and 32°05' N 64°30'W) at depths of 3m and 300m. For each sample, a volume of 130 l was concentrated by tangential flow filtration. Soil samples were collected from tropical forest (05°56'N 00°03') and chaparral (05°55'N 00°03'W) in Ghana and combined in equal amounts. Cells were separated from the soil matrix by repeated sheering cycles followed by density gradient centrifugation²⁴.

Cell encapsulation and growth conditions

Concentrated cell suspensions were used for encapsulation. Single occupied gel microdroplets (GMDs) were generated by using a CellSys 100™ microdrop maker (OneCell System) according to the manufacturer's instructions. Encapsulation of single cells was monitored by microscopy. The GMDs were dispensed into sterile chromatography columns XK-16 (Pharmacia Biotec) containing 25 ml of media. Columns were equipped with two sets of filter membranes (0.1 µm at the inlet of the column and 8 µm at the outlet). The filters prevented free-living cells

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

contaminating the media reservoir and retained GMDs in the column while allowing free-living cells to be washed out.

Media were pumped through the column at a flow rate of 13 ml/h.

Media used for incubation of marine samples were: Sargasso Sea water filter

5 sterilized (SSW); SSW amended with NaNO_3 (4.25 g/l), K_2HPO_4 (0.016 g/l), NH_4Cl (0.27 g/l), trace metals and vitamins²⁵; SSW amended with amino acids at concentrations between 6 to 30 nM²⁶ and marine medium (R2A, Difco) diluted in SSW (1:100, vol/vol). Soil extracts were prepared as previously described²⁷ and added to the media at final concentrations of 25 to 40 ml/l in 0.85% NaCl (vol/vol).

10 GMDs were incubated in the columns for a period of at least 5 weeks. Microcolonies that were sorted individually into 96 well microtitre plates were grown with marine medium (R2A, Difco) in SSW or with soil extracts amended with glucose, peptone, and yeast extract (1 g/l) and humic acids extract 0.001% (vol/vol).

2. Flow cytometry

15 GMDs containing colonies were separated from free-living cells and empty GMDs by using a flow cytometer (MoFlo, Cytomation). Precise sorting was confirmed by microscopy. For the re-encapsulation experiment, a series of 1000, 100 and 10 *Escherichia coli* cells (expressing a green fluorescent protein, ZsGreen, Clontech), were individually encapsulated and incubated for three hours to form
20 microcolonies within the GMDs. GMDs were analysed by flow cytometry and sorted.
Phylogenetic analysis

Ribosomal RNA genes from environmental samples, microcolonies and cultures were amplified by PCR using general oligonucleotide primers (27F and 1392R) for the domain Bacteria. To avoid nonspecific amplification, PCR reactions
25 were irradiated with an UV Stratalinker (Stratagene) at maximum intensity prior to template addition. After cloning (TOPO-TA, Invitrogen), inserts were screened by their restriction pattern obtained with *Ava*I, *Bam*HI, *Eco*RI, *Hind*III, *Kpn*I, and *Xba*I. Nearly full length 16S rRNA gene sequences were obtained and added to an aligned database of over 12,000 homologous 16S rRNA primary structures maintained with
30 the ARB software package²⁸. Phylogenetic relationships were evaluated using evolutionary distance, parsimony, and maximum likelihood methods, and were tested with a wide range of bacterial phyla as outgroups²⁹. Hypervariable regions were

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

masked from the alignment. The phylogenetic trees shown in Figure 26 demonstrates the most robust relationships observed, and was determined using evolutionary distances calculated with the Kimura 2-parameter model for nucleotide change and neighbour-joining. Bootstrap proportions from 1000 resamplings were determined
5 using both evolutionary distance and parsimony methods. Short reference sequences were added to the phylogenetic trees with the parsimony insertion tool of ARB, and are indicated by dotted lines.

References

1. Pace, N. R. A molecular view of microbial diversity and the biosphere.
10 Science 276, 734-740 (1997).
2. Amann, R. I., Ludwig, W. & Schleifer, K.-H. Phylogenetic identification and in situ detection of individual microbial cells without cultivation. Microbiol Rev 59, 143-169 (1995).
3. Giovannoni, S. J. & Rappé, M. in Microbial Ecology of the Ocean (ed.
15 Kirchman, D. L.) 47-84 (Wiley-Liss Inc., 2000).
4. Fuhrman, J. A., McCallum, K. & Davis, A. A. Phylogenetic diversity of subsurface marine microbial communities from the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans. Appl Environ Microbiol 59, 1294-1302 (1993).
5. Kaeberlein, T., Lewis, K. & Epstein, S. S. Isolating "uncultivable"
20 microorganisms in pure culture in a simulated natural environment. Science 296, 1127-1129 (2002).
6. Beja, O. et al. Bacterial rhodopsin: evidence for a new type of phototrophy in the sea. Science 289, 1902-1906 (2000).
7. Beja, O. et al. Unsuspected diversity among marine aerobic
25 anoxygenic phototrophs. Nature 415, 630-633 (2002).
8. Ferguson, R. L., Buckley, E. N. & Palumbo, A. V. Response of marine bacterioplankton to differential filtration and confinement. Appl Environ Microbiol 47, 49-55 (1984).
9. Eilers, H., Pernthaler, J., Glöckner, F. O. & Amann, R. Culturability
30 and in situ abundance of pelagic bacteria from the North Sea. Appl Environ Microbiol 66, 3044-3051 (2000).

10. Xu, H. S. et al. Survival and viability of nonculturable *Escherichia coli* and *Vibrio cholerae* in the estuarine and marine environment. *Microb Ecol* 8, 313-323 (1982).
11. Rappé, M. S., Connon, S. A., Vergin, K. L. & Giovannoni, S. J.
5 Cultivation of the ubiquitous SAR11 marine bacterioplankton clade. *Nature* In press (2002).
12. Manome, A. et al. Application of gel microdroplet and flow cytometry techniques to selective enrichment of non-growing bacterial cells. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* 197, 29-33 (2001).
13. Short, J. M. & Keller, M. High throughput screening for novel
10 enzymes. U.S. Patent No. 6,174,673B1 (2001).
14. Powell, K. T. & Weaver, J. C. Gel microdroplets and flow cytometry: rapid determination of antibody secretion by individual cells within a cell population. *Bio/Technology* 8, 333-337 (1990).
15. Ryan, C., Nguyen, B. T. & Sullivan, S. J. Rapid assay for mycobacterial growth and antibiotic susceptibility using gel microdrop encapsulation. *J Clin Microbiol* 33, 1720-1726 (1995).
16. Bowman, J. P., Rea, S. M., McCammon, S. A. & McMeekin, T. A. Diversity and community structure within anoxic sediment from marine salinity
20 meromictic lakes and a coastal meromictic marine basin, Vestfold Hills, Eastern Australia. *Environ Microbiol* 2, 227-237 (2000).
17. Frias-Lopez, J., Zerkle, A. L., Bonheyo, G. T. & Fouke, B. W. Partitioning of bacterial communities between seawater and healthy, black band diseased, and dead coral surfaces. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 68, 2214-2228 (2002).
- 25 18. Ravensschlag, K., Sahm, K., Pernthaler, J. & Amann, R. High bacterial diversity in permanently cold marine sediments. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 65, 3982-3989 (1999).
19. Tanner, M. A., Everett, C. L., Coleman, W. J., Yang, M. M. & Youvan, D. C. Complex microbial communities inhabiting sulfide-rich black mud
30 from marine coastal environments. *Biotechnology et alia* 8, 1-16 (2000).

09010-400001 (DIVER 1280-36)

20. de Souza, M. P. et al. Identification and characterization of bacteria in a selenium- contaminated hypersaline evaporation pond. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 67, 3785-3794 (2001).
21. Kelly, K. M. & Chistoserdov, A. Y. Phylogenetic analysis of the
5 succession of bacterial communities in the Great South Bay (Long Island). *FEMS Microbiol Ecol* 35, 85-95 (2001).
22. Short, J. M. Recombinant approaches for accessing biodiversity. *Nature Biotechnology* 15, 1322-1323 (1997).
23. Robertson, D. E., Mathur, E. J., Swanson, R. V., Marrs, B. L. & Short,
10 J. M. The discovery of new biocatalysts from microbial diversity. *SIM News* 46, 3-8 (1996).
24. Fægri, A., Torsvik, V. L. & Goksöyr, J. Bacterial and fungal activities in soil: separation of bacteria and fungi by a rapid fractionated centrifugation technique. *Soil Biol Biochem* 9, 105-112 (1977).
25. Widdel, F. & Bak, F. in *The Prokaryotes* (eds. Balows, A., Trüper, H. G., Dworkin, M., Harder, W. & Schleifer, K.-H.) 3352-3392 (Springer-Verlag, New York, 1992).
26. Ouverney, C. C. & Fuhrman, J. A. Marine planktonic archaea take up amino acids. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 66, 4829-4833 (2000).
27. Vobis, G. in *The Prokaryotes* (eds. Balows, A., Trüper, H.G., Dworkin, M., Harder, W. & Schleifer, K.-H.) 1029-1060 (Springer-Verlag, New York, 1992).
28. Strunk, O. & Ludwig, W. in <http://www.mikro.biologie.tu-muenchen.de> (Department of Microbiology, Technische Universität München, Munich, Germany, 1998).
29. Ludwig, W. et al. Detection and in situ identification of representatives of a widely distributed new bacterial phylum. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* 153, 181-190 (1997).

While the invention has been described in detail with reference to certain preferred
30 aspects thereof, it will be understood that modifications and variations are within the spirit and scope of that which is described and claimed.